Important dates
Rā whakahihirahira

2019

1 August  Residential college applications open online
15 August Applications due for main University of Otago Entrance Scholarships
31 August Applications due for Teacher Education programmes (late applications considered)
1 September Applications due for Music Performance papers
15 September Applications due for Bachelor of Radiation Therapy, Bachelor of Oral Health and Bachelor of Dental Technology programmes
27 September Applications for a place in a residential college should be submitted
31 October International student applications due
10 December Applications due from all students taking Summer School, first semester or full-year papers or courses

2020

6 January Summer School begins
15 January Due date for submission of papers for course approval by students taking first semester and full-year papers
15 February Summer School examinations begin
19 February Orientation week begins
20 February Course advice day
15 March Mid-semester break begins
20 April First semester examinations begin
3 June First semester papers or courses
15 June Second semester examinations begin
17 July Second semester course advice day
22 August First semester examinations end
31 August Second semester papers or courses
14 October End of year examinations begin
7 November End of year examinations end

This Prospectus is intended as a general guide for students and includes an overview of the courses available at the University of Otago and how degrees are structured. Further details on all courses can be found online and in the Guide to Enrolment, which is available from August 2019.

While all information in this Prospectus is, as far as possible, up to date and accurate at the time of publication, the University reserves the right to add, amend or withdraw courses and facilities, to control student numbers and to make any other alterations as may be necessary. The regulations of the University of Otago are published annually in the University Calendar.

Published April 2019 by the Division of External Engagement, University of Otago.
It is said that although the bellbird is small it can reach the highest branches of the tallest tree. The voice of welcome from the University of Otago calls out to you, to take rest beneath its branches.

As the first university in New Zealand, the University of Otago can be likened to the most senior branch of the tree of education.

We welcome you all.

Whatever your dreams or aspirations, they can be realised here. Whether you want to pursue the Māori language or other aspects of Māori culture, humanities, law, science, medicine or business, there is a place for you here and a qualification to suit your specialty.

At the University of Otago we have the people to teach, guide and support you to fly to the treetops and beyond.

Welcome, welcome, welcome.

Contents

Welcome 2
Section 1: About Otago 4
  Dunedin: New Zealand’s student capital 6
  Life at Otago 8
Section 2: Student support 10
Section 3: Residential colleges 24
  College life 26
  Colleges at a glance 27
  Accommodation options 42
Section 4: Entrance and enrolling 44
  Admission to Otago 46
  Enrolment 50
  What will it cost? 52
  Scholarships 53
Section 5: An Otago degree 54
  Studying at Otago 56
  The structure of your degree 58
  Sample degree structures 60
Section 6: Subject guide 64
  Future steps 150
  List of subjects 151
  Index 152
Welcome
Nau mai, haere mai, tauti mai

The University of Otago was founded in 1869, and this year we proudly celebrate 150 years of excellence in teaching and research. We invite you to join us and experience why Otago deserves its reputation as Aotearoa New Zealand’s oldest and finest university.

The Scottish settlers who founded Otago recognised the importance of universities and placed a high value on education. Today, we also work in partnership with Ngāi Tahu, the tangata whenua of this place. We value the strong cultural contribution of both elements of our history; the bagpipes and the haka can be heard on our campuses and at our graduation ceremonies.

Students at Otago are taught by academic staff who are dedicated to teaching and who are internationally recognised for their research. As a university community, we are committed to educating the next generation of professionals across a wide range of disciplines, and we are also committed to nurturing the next generation of citizens in New Zealand and other parts of the globe. At Otago you will gain a world-class qualification, and you will also learn other important lessons along the way – lessons that will allow you to thrive in all aspects of your adult life. Here, you will make friends whom you will keep for a lifetime.

In order to make the best of your brief time with us, I strongly encourage you to be the best student you can be. I also encourage you to take advantage of the wide range of extracurricular and co-curricular activities that we have on offer.

The University of Otago is located in one of the most beautiful places on the planet – please take time out to discover the beaches, the hills and the native flora and fauna that are right on our doorstep. Most importantly, I challenge you to dream.

I warmly welcome you to this exciting new chapter of your life.

PROFESSOR HARLENE HAYNE
Vice-Chancellor
April 2019

“Human knowledge is important – it is the greatest achievement of our species. It is what more than anything else sets us apart from other creatures. It is what makes us the most important, the most powerful and, yes, the most dangerous critter that there is. It is because human knowledge is so important that the universities, charged with transmitting and extending that knowledge, are also important.”

PROFESSOR ALAN MUSGRAVE
Department of Philosophy, University of Otago
New Zealand’s first university, celebrating 150 years

Ranked 175th in the world (QS World Rankings)

Awarded “five stars plus” – the highest international quality rating (QS Stars Rating)

21,000 students, including 2,900 international students from 100 countries

15 residential colleges accommodating 3,500 students

New Zealand’s first university, celebrating 150 years

95% of graduates go into work or on to further study

200+ undergraduate and postgraduate programmes

85% of first-year students come from outside Dunedin

Home of New Zealand’s first medical school and only schools of Dentistry and Surveying

New Zealand’s top university for educational performance (TEC Educational Performance Indicators)

One of the 16 most beautiful campuses in the world (Huffington Post)

Unmatched record in the National Teaching Excellence Awards: 8 Supreme Award winners
SECTION 1

About Otago
Mō Ōtākou

Academic excellence and an outstanding student experience.
Welcome to the University of Otago – New Zealand’s first university and the first choice for more than 20,000 students who study with us each year.

After 150 years, we’re still leading the way with world-class teaching and a legendary student lifestyle – the two core elements that set us apart, and the reason students from across the country and around the world choose Otago.
New Zealand’s student capital

During semesters our students make up around 20 per cent of Dunedin’s population, creating an energy and atmosphere you’ll only find at Otago.

Our campus and residential colleges are located right in the centre of town so all of Dunedin’s best places for shopping, eating, music, arts and entertainment are always just a short walk away.

Although Dunedin is surrounded by hills, most of the central city and north and south Dunedin is generally flat and easily accessible. Unlike larger cities, you don’t need a car to get around and there is a good public transport system covering all of the main suburbs.

No other city in the country offers the same opportunities to get out and explore. Dunedin is surrounded by fantastic beaches, mountains and rugged outdoors that offer an awesome range of activities, from surfing and kayaking to mountain-biking and hiking. Or you can head to Central Otago for a weekend on New Zealand’s top ski fields.

Imagine changing out of your wetsuit then walking to the city centre for lunch, or snowboarding all day and getting home in time to catch your favourite band. That’s life in Dunedin.
“It’s a beautiful city, with an awesome student culture.”

“The city revolves around the uni – it’s like studentsville.”
Your first year at university is a major milestone and we will make sure it’s the best it can be.

Most of our first-year students choose to live in one of our 14 undergraduate residential colleges, which offer support and guidance, good food and facilities, and are great places to make new friends and share new experiences.

Other students prefer to go flatting, boarding or to live at home. Whichever you choose, the support is there to help you get the very best out of your time at Otago.

A first-class education requires world-class facilities and Otago is known for its state-of-the-art lecture theatres, research labs and libraries. There’s also wi-fi across campus and our computer labs are open 24/7.

Striking a balance between study and play is important. The University’s clubs and societies programme has a great range of short courses and activities: from arts, crafts and dancing to cooking, languages and music. Unipol Recreation Centre also offers a huge choice of activities, including cardio and weights equipment, gear hire, group fitness classes and team sports areas that you can use free of charge. And New Zealand’s only covered stadium is right on our doorstep – hosting international sport, music and cultural events throughout the year.

Ask anyone who has studied here and they will tell you the combination of great learning opportunities and a lifestyle that’s second to none means you won’t regret choosing the all-round experience Otago offers.

Orientation week

Every year kicks off with Orientation, a welcome week to introduce you to student life. This is your chance to find your way around campus, enjoy the full schedule of gigs, events and other entertainment, and ensure that by the time classes start, you’re ready to get going.
“Everyone’s in the same boat – we're all here to study and have a good time.”

“Everything is set up for you to thrive.”
SECTION 2

Student support
Taunaki ākonga
Our top-quality education and facilities are matched by our range of student support services, dedicated to helping you get the very best out of your time at Otago.
We understand that leaving the support of family, friends and familiar surroundings can be hard, so we aim to provide the support and care necessary to ensure you can study hard, enjoy life and succeed.

**Academic Orientation**
Run the week before the start of the first semester, Academic Orientation includes a wide variety of academic events to assist you in making the step from secondary school to settling into university life.

[otago.ac.nz/academic-orientation](http://otago.ac.nz/academic-orientation)

**Campus Watch**
The Campus Watch teams are out and about 24/7, offering assistance and advice around campus and North Dunedin whenever it is required. Team members are easily recognised by their distinctive blue and gold uniforms.

[otago.ac.nz/campus-watch](http://otago.ac.nz/campus-watch)

**Career Development Centre**
The Career Development Centre, located in the north-east corner of the Information Services Building (Central Library), beside the Burns Building, is here to help you make the best possible use of your time at University and beyond.

Our online system, OtagoCareerHub, keeps you up to date with current career events and news, lists current internships and graduate vacancies, and has targeted job-search information for students. We run interactive career workshops, co-ordinate employer presentations and career fairs, and have a range of career information for students to browse, as well as having career advisers available for one-to-one discussions.

At the Career Development Centre we’re not just into short-term job-hunting, we’re into long-term career management and planning, helping you to get to where you want to be.

[otago.ac.nz/careers](http://otago.ac.nz/careers)

**Chaplains**
The University chaplaincy team is available to offer pastoral care and spiritual support to anyone who wants to talk in confidence, whatever their beliefs. The chaplaincy offices (The Upper Room) can be found on the eastern end of the mezzanine floor in the University Union building.

[otago.ac.nz/chaplain](http://otago.ac.nz/chaplain)

**Childcare on campus**
The Otago University Childcare Association provides excellent early childhood education in high-standard purpose-built facilities. The OUCA operates four childcare centres, including a bilingual centre, for children from birth to five years.

Places are available across all age groups and all centres and a wait register form is required. Twenty hours’ ECE is available for all three- and four-year-olds, reducing the cost for these children. WINZ subsidies provide financial assistance also.

[otago.ac.nz/childcare](http://otago.ac.nz/childcare)

**Code of Student Conduct**
The University has a Code of Student Conduct, a set of common-sense rules that prohibit behaviour that is likely to endanger safety.

The University relies on Campus Watch to help maintain a safe and healthy campus and to ensure that the provisions of the Code are observed.

[otago.ac.nz/code-of-conduct](http://otago.ac.nz/code-of-conduct)

**Computer services**
Otago provides a range of IT services to students: 24-hour wireless study spaces with printers and computers, student webmail and online Office 365, and a student desktop that’s accessible anywhere.

Our friendly Student IT support team provides help and advice about any IT questions you might have, in-person and online, including a website with everything you need to know about the IT services available to students and how to use them.

Student IT offers free, short training sessions tailored to common student questions, while ITS Training provides subsidised longer courses on all the software you’ll require for your courses.

[blogs.otago.ac.nz/studentit](http://blogs.otago.ac.nz/studentit/)

**AskOtago**
AskOtago is your one-stop-shop for all questions about studying at Otago.

You can find answers instantly with our searchable knowledgebase, or call, email or chat with us.

You can also find us at our hub in the Information Services Building.

[ask.otago.ac.nz](http://ask.otago.ac.nz)
Disability Information and Support Office

Disability Information and Support provides learning support, advice, advocacy and information to students with disabilities, impairments, medical conditions or injuries that may impact on their study.

The support we provide is varied and may include: access to specialised equipment, quiet study rooms, note-taking, tutoring, reformatting of course materials and alternative examination arrangements. Our Student Advisers are available to discuss each student’s requirements and work collaboratively to put together a support plan.

otago.ac.nz/disabilities

Libraries

The University of Otago Libraries offer an outstanding range of information services and resources, access to wi-fi and warm comfortable facilities suitable for individual study or group learning. Enjoy access to all the print and online resources you need to make your study successful. Library staff can provide you with expert assistance in sourcing and evaluating resources and help you develop your search skills.

There are a number of libraries across campus: the Central Library (Commerce and Humanities), the Robertson Library (Education), the Sir Robert Stout Law Library, Health Sciences, and Science Libraries and the Hocken Collections (New Zealand and Pacific heritage material). See the website for locations and library hours.

otago.ac.nz/library

Student Health Services

Student Health is centrally located on campus in a purpose-built facility. We have approximately 55 staff, comprising nurses, general practitioners, mental health clinicians, psychiatrists and administrative staff.

We endeavour to provide the best health care possible in a manner that is competent, compassionate, confidential, timely and in an atmosphere of mutual responsibility and respect.

Our mission is to work with you to keep you healthy, so you can develop your full potential and reach your educational goals.

We provide daily urgent and routine appointments. Consultation fees do apply (details are available on our website) and charges are reduced with a Community Services Card (CSC).

The Dunedin Urgent Doctors and Accident Centre is available for after-hours medical care. Higher consultation fees apply for after-hours services.

You can call or text 1737 to speak with a counsellor anytime on the national mental health line. The Emergency Psychiatric Service at the Dunedin Public Hospital provides urgent mental health care 24 hours a day.

More information on the services provided and the fees charged are available on the Student Health Services website.

otago.ac.nz/studenthealth

Student Learning Development

The Higher Education Development Centre offers Student Learning Development for all students. Assistance includes:

• interactive workshops
• individual consultations with HEDC staff
• peer learning/support programmes including PASS (Peer Assisted Study Sessions) and a peer writing programme
• online study resources.

otago.ac.nz/sld
We operate from a kaupapa Māori base, offering Māori students academic, cultural and social support from pre-enrolment through to graduation.

Tūraka Hou / Māori orientation

Our first Māori orientation event is the pōwhiri at the local Papatipu Marae to welcome first-year Māori students to Otago, and to introduce them to our staff, Te Roopū Māori, and Divisional Kaārahi and Kaäwhina. Several other events follow during Orientation week, including the Māori Academic Orientation Programme for first-year local Dunedin Māori students. This programme will prepare you for university study by helping you to develop essential academic skills.

Liaison, study advice and mentoring

Our staff can advise you about your academic studies, welfare, finances, counselling services and iwi networks. We also organise a year-long mentoring programme for first-year students.

Tutorials and seminars

We provide a wide range of supplementary tutorials, which are organised around your timetable, across all disciplines and subjects by request. Exam preparation and seminar rooms are available for casual study.

Counselling, advocacy and pastoral support

We provide counselling and advocacy with study issues, well-being, and health and welfare matters.

Te Heika Pounamu

We host six pre-graduation ceremonies for Māori graduands and their whānau the day before the main graduation ceremonies at the Town Hall.

Māori student groups

Te Roopū Māori (the Māori Students’ Association) represents all Māori students alongside the Otago University Students’ Association. There are also several specialist groups for students on particular courses across all of the academic divisions.

Ka karahipi / Scholarships

The University of Otago, Te Tapuæ o Rehua, Māori Education Trust, Health Funding Authority, Iwi Trust Boards/Rūnanga and other agencies make scholarships and grants available to Māori students. For general scholarships see page 53. Closing dates for other scholarship applications can be as early as September 2019, so contact us early for information.

Pearl Matahiki (Tumuaki/Manager)
Email maori-centre@otago.ac.nz
otago.ac.nz/maoricentre

“The Māori Centre is totally welcoming. If you need help with anything, they are always happy to chat and point you in the right direction.”

Nerys Udy
Ngāi Tahu
Studying for a Bachelor of Laws with Honours and a Bachelor of Arts
Talofa lava and welcome to all our Pacific students – this is your Centre!

We are here to help you flourish academically, mentally and spiritually, and to find your place in the world.

Our role is to provide academic, pastoral and cultural support for all Pacific students enrolled at Otago, and we work collaboratively with the academic divisions and the Pacific community to make your time at Otago as memorable and successful as possible. So, whether you relate strongly with your Pacific culture or want to learn more about your Pacific heritage, the Pacific Islands Centre is the place to be.

The Centre is open Monday to Friday, 8:30am – 5pm, and provides:

- supplementary tutorials and the Taimane academic mentoring programme
- supervised study nights, tutorial rooms and a warm place to study
- student computers and wi-fi
- kitchen facilities
- links to the Pacific community in Dunedin and around the country
- cultural advice to university staff and community
- support for Pacific Students’ Associations
- a postgraduate reference group to support postgraduate students
- the annual Pacific Voices Symposium for Pacific postgraduate students
- friendly and experienced staff to help with transition and pastoral care, advice on matters such as accommodation, scholarships, legal and immigration issues, travel, places to worship, university and course-related information, study skills and support services
- and many events to help you transition well and achieve excellence with your studies.

All our services are free and all matters are handled in the strictest confidence.

Come join your family away from home – we’re looking forward to meeting you!

Tofilau Nina Kirifi-Alai (Manager)
Email pacific@otago.ac.nz
otago.ac.nz/pacific

“The staff at the Pacific Islands Centre have given me massive help with tutorials. They are all aiming to get you the best academic results possible.”

Declan Su’a
Studying for a Bachelor of Commerce
The Locals programme supports first-year students living in the local Dunedin community. Whether you are flatting, boarding or living at home, everyone is welcome. We will help provide you with an identity and sense of belonging on campus, as well as offering academic, social and volunteering opportunities.

Locals has developed from small beginnings into one of the largest student communities on campus and continues to grow with support from staff and students who see local students as an important part of this University.

Locals is run by students for students. The team of Locals staff are students who have been locals themselves and have chosen to stay on to support the next group of local students.

otago.ac.nz/locals

“Locals helped me to find my bearings in my first year and meet a group of amazing friends. The leaders ensured we felt included throughout the year, creating a great sense of community and enabling us to have our own space to relax and study in as we figured out exactly what we want to achieve in our time at Otago. Having that community also meant I felt like I belonged when I couldn’t even find my next lecture. Locals made the rest of my years at Otago feel much more achievable.”

Rosa Flaherty
Studying for a Bachelor of Arts and a Bachelor of Laws
Volunteering

At UniCrew Volunteers we help connect students with opportunities to make positive change in our community.

Purpose is important to us and we believe that volunteering gives you the chance to find yours. We can help you find meaningful roles that work in well with your life as a student.

In addition to volunteering in the wider community, you can also participate in specific UniCrew events and initiatives, which have students as the driving force.

For example, students who are passionate about quality education co-ordinate the Aspire Programme and Reading Oasis, which involve university volunteers as mentors to local school students.

Through volunteering you will gain valuable learning experiences as well as a chance to apply skills and knowledge you already have. You can also enhance your employability by complementing your formal learning with experiences outside the classroom.

Don’t just live the length of your degree, take up the opportunity to live the width of it as well!

otago.ac.nz/volunteer

“I really enjoyed the opportunity to run a human library workshop as part of the Silverline Festival, where people shared their life stories to break stereotypes and show different ways of life. My experiences volunteering meant I had built connections with a range of people and learned to take initiative, so I felt prepared to run the workshops. I highly recommend signing up to volunteer because, while your time at university is short, volunteering gives you a chance to grow roots in Dunedin, build lifelong connections and confidence.”

Umi Asaka
Studying for a Bachelor of Arts and a Bachelor of Social Work
Otago students have the opportunity to travel the world, experience new cultures and gain skills to enhance their CV, all while earning credits towards their Otago degree. Otago has exchange agreements with over 100 prestigious universities throughout Europe, the Americas and Asia-Pacific.

Students pay Otago tuition fees and continue to receive StudyLink loans and allowances. There are also awards and grants available to help fund the exchange. Applicants must normally have a B grade average or better to qualify.

Full details on the programme and a current list of exchange partners is available online.

otago.ac.nz/student-exchange

“I flew 18,800 km from Dunedin to Edinburgh for a year’s exchange at the University of Edinburgh. Experiencing a different culture, navigating my way around an alien city and studying at a new university gave me a deeper understanding of myself, and what truly matters in life. The friends I made overseas are friends for life and I can’t wait to see them again when I return to the UK.”

Jean Balchin
Rhodes Scholar
Bachelor of Arts with Honours
With many recreational opportunities on and off campus including courses, trips, group fitness classes, intercollege sport, social sport, sports clubs and societies – there really is something for everyone!

For all your campus recreational needs pick up a copy of the Healthy Campus Recreation magazine from Unipol, the OUSA Clubs and Societies Centre or around campus.

Unipol Recreation Services

Entry into Unipol is free with a current student ID card. This fantastic facility includes weight training and cardio rooms, and team sports areas where students and their friends can participate in casual sports such as basketball, table tennis and more. A range of equipment can also be hired.

OUSA Clubs and Societies

There are over 150 sporting, cultural, political and religious clubs and societies and they are all 100 per cent student-led.

Joining a club gives the opportunity to embrace new experiences and have fun, make lifelong friends and reap the mental and physical benefits of being active and engaged. Clubs at Otago pride themselves on being inclusive and can offer opportunities for involvement at various levels, whether that’s competitive, social or administrative.

OUSA supports clubs and societies on campus by providing vast (and free) places for clubs to meet, administering grants, recognising success through the Blues and Golds Awards, offering free gear hire, training and resources, and having a dedicated staff member to offer assistance.

OUSA Recreation Programme

OUSA offers an inexpensive and extensive recreation programme. This is run out of the OUSA Clubs and Societies Centre. Activities include arts and craft, dance, exercise, health and sport, music and singing, languages, food and beverage and everything and anything in between.
OUSA is here for YOU.

We are an independent organisation representing students’ interests within the University and providing a wide range of services, events and support. Keep an eye on our website, and sign up for our newsletter.

Best thing is, it costs nothing to be part of OUSA. We love hearing from you, so please get in touch.

ousa.org.nz

@ousanz

My name is James and I’m the president of the Otago University Students’ Association (OUSA). We are here for you. OUSA provides representation, welfare, advocacy, recreation, events and media. Founded over 125 years ago, we have stuck with students like you through thick or thin.

University is truly life changing. It’s a tired cliché but it couldn’t be more true. In your time at uni you may accomplish your greatest achievements, discover your closest friends or future partners, and make memories that will genuinely last you a lifetime. But let’s also be frank, university (and life) can be tough, and OUSA – along with your college and the University – is here to help you through these formative years of your life. If you ever need anything, just reach out.

James Heath
OUSA President 2019
president@ousa.org.nz
OUSA Main office

For directions and help, lost property, information, tickets to gigs, access to the OUSA Executive and much more. Pop in and see us in our offices on Cumberland Street.

Critic magazine

*Critic* is OUSA’s independent student magazine, out every Monday during semester. It’s got all the on-campus gossip, plus it’s a good source of alternative news and general mayhem. Volunteer and be part of an award-winning publication.

critic.co.nz

Radio 1

OUSA owns Dunedin’s finest independent campus radio station. Volunteer and get yourself some valuable radio experience. Stream online or set your dial to 91FM. And don’t forget to download the RAD1 app to take advantage of amazing Dunedin student discounts.

r1.co.nz

Clubs and Societies

Offering over 150 clubs and societies for you to be part of, as well as a variety of recreation programmes. Need a hobby? Want to be part of a community? Sign up! Don’t forget our $3 lunches, the sauna and Cuddle Fix.

Student Support

The OUSA Student Support Centre offers a friendly and confidential advocacy service. In simple terms, we are here to help you out if the fun stops. Flat issues, friendship hassles, budgeting troubles, legal questions? We can help make your student experience as trouble-free as possible.

University Book Shop

OUSA owns UBS, where you can get a 10 per cent discount on all books. We are on campus in the archway or at 78 Great King Street.

unibooks.co.nz

EVENTS

See something exciting happening on campus? Chances are we’re involved! We are dedicated to making sure you are entertained by a variety of events all year. Orientation, concerts, comedy, market days, free lunches – we’ve got it covered.
Starting university as an older student, or after being away from study for a while, can be challenging.

Here are some programmes that can assist you as you settle in to university life.

**UniStart**

Beginning study after you have left formal education some time ago can be a little daunting. We invite you to meet with staff from HEDC Student Learning Development to get your studies off to a great start. You can attend UniStart, an informal drop-in session run in the first few weeks of semester. These one-hour sessions give you an opportunity to network with other students and provide a friendly introduction to some aspects of university life, such as:

- transitioning to university (what to expect)
- note-taking
- managing the first assignment
- balancing life and study.

[otago.ac.nz/sld](http://otago.ac.nz/sld)

**Senior Student Mentor**

The Locals programme has a Senior Student Mentor tasked with communicating and connecting with mature students, both online and in person, throughout the year. We host regular academic, social and community events specifically for mature students and work closely with the Student Learning Centre to integrate our students into the UniStart programme.

Locals HQ is a common room space located centrally on campus for local students to relax, study and meet. It has kitchen facilities, study space and comfy chairs. All first year students, regardless of age, are welcome to utilise this space.

[otago.ac.nz/locals](http://otago.ac.nz/locals)
Otago’s schools’ liaison officers may be your first contact with us. They can provide you with information and advice about courses and life at Otago. The team has offices in Auckland, Wellington and Dunedin. They visit secondary schools in New Zealand during the first and second terms each year to let senior students know about the opportunities for living and learning at Otago. And they return in the third and fourth terms to offer course advice and help you plan your studies. Look out for them at your school and careers events or contact them at their offices.

### Auckland
Rhonda Brodie, Head of Schools’ Liaison, leads the liaison team and is based in the Auckland office, along with Karyn Floyd and Kitiona Pasene who visit schools in the central and upper North Island. Grace Latimer, Liaison’s Kaitakawaenga Māori, the Māori Liaison Officer, also visits central and upper North Island schools encouraging and supporting young rangatahi to further their education, particularly to study at university. Diana Patterson supports the Auckland team.

Tel 09 373 9704  
Email auckland.liaison@otago.ac.nz

### Wellington
Cheryl Caldwell and Prajesh Chhanabhai are based in the Wellington City Office, serving schools in the lower North Island, Nelson, Marlborough, North Canterbury and Christchurch. Margaret Tobin supports the Wellington team.

Tel 04 460 9805  
Email wellington.liaison@otago.ac.nz

### Dunedin
Iain McGilchrist and Greg Heller are on campus in Dunedin and visit Otago, Southland, Canterbury and West Coast schools, supported by Laura McNeil.

Tel 03 479 8247  
Email liaison@otago.ac.nz

#### Kaitakawaeka Māori / Māori Community Liaison Officer
Frank Edwards is based in the Māori Centre on the Dunedin campus and visits secondary schools and Whare Kura by arrangement in the Otago and Southland region. Frank also attends career expos, ngā manu kōrero, secondary school kapa haka national competitions, community education events, iwī forums and Hui-a-Tau to meet with iwī Māori, rangatahi and whānau.

Tel 03 479 8505  
Email frank.edwards@otago.ac.nz

### Pacific Islands Community Liaison Officer
Taitu'uga Christine Anesone sits within the Pacific Islands Centre on the Dunedin campus and visits Auckland, Wellington and Christchurch to meet with the Pacific community, church groups, secondary students and their families.

Tel 03 479 4981  
Email christine.anesone@otago.ac.nz

### Events and promotions
For information regarding expos and careers forums, including Otago’s annual on-campus Dunedin Tertiary Open Day, please contact:

Tel 03 479 8144  
Email events@otago.ac.nz

To find out about life at Otago you can also follow us on:

- /UOLiaison
- @Otago
- /OtagoUniversity
- @universityofotago
- @otagouniversity
SECTION 3

Residential colleges
Whare puni
Leaving home is a big step, but when you come to the University of Otago, there are plenty of choices to make that transition easier, safe and fun!

The Student Accommodation Centre co-ordinates membership of our residential colleges and provides advice on non-college accommodation options.
All of our residential colleges are within walking distance of the University and offer quality, safe and supervised living.

The unique collegiate life at Otago is an important part of the experience for many students leaving home for the first time – the community atmosphere, the support, and the opportunity to discover lifelong friendships all help to make that first year away from home not just easier, but also memorable.

All of our colleges are fully catered, warm and provide academic support and pastoral care.

Professional, experienced college leaders and staff take a real interest in the well-being of their resident members, and they are supported by senior students who mentor and guide new students through their first year of university. The colleges all provide regular tutorials and study spaces, and work hard to develop their members as scholars and good community members.

College life includes a full and exciting calendar of cultural and sporting events throughout the year, including inter-college competitions for summer and winter sports, and cultural activities.

Most colleges have a range of recreational facilities, ranging from games and fitness areas to gyms or cardio rooms.

Applying for residential college membership

You can apply online from 1 August each year. When completing your application, take the time to complete each section fully as any inaccuracies may cause delays in sending it on to your first choice of college.

You will receive an instant confirmation from the Student Accommodation Centre on receipt of your application.

To be considered in the first round of offers for a place next year, your application and confidential reference form should be received at the Student Accommodation Centre before 15 September. Membership applications received after this date will still be considered as places become available.

During October, you will either be offered a place in one of the colleges, or you will be advised that your application is on a waiting list. This list is reviewed continually between October and when university starts in February.

For more information contact the staff at the Student Accommodation Centre or one of our schools’ liaison officers.

**NB:** The college membership application is not your registration for study, which you must also complete to enrol at the University of Otago (see page 50 for enrolment information).
## Colleges at a glance

**Ko ngā wharepuni**

|                      | Aquinas | Arana | Caroline Freeman | Carrington | Cumberland | Hayward | Knox | St Margaret’s | Sammond | Selwyn | Studdhome | Te Rangi Hira | Te Rangi Hira | Te Rangi Hira | Te Rangi Hira | Toroa | Unicol |
|----------------------|---------|-------|-----------------|------------|------------|---------|------|----------------|---------|--------|------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|-------|-------|
| Minutes walk (*free shuttle*) | 15*     | 3     | 4               | 4          | 3*        | 12*     | 0    | 12*            | 0       | 3      | 3          | 5              | 3              | 0              |                |               |       |       |
| Number of beds       | 156     | 404   | 214             | 241        | 327        | 174     | 262  | 224            | 260     | 201    | 184        | 125            | 152            | 501            |                |               |       |       |
| Tutorials            | ✓       | ✓     | ✓               | ✓          | ✓         | ✓       | ✓    | ✓              | ✓       | ✓      | ✓          | ✓              | ✓              | ✓              |                |               | ✓     | ✓     |
| Music facilities     | ✓       | ✓     | ✓               | ✓          | ✓         | ✓       | ✓    | ✓              | ✓       | ✓      | ✓          | ✓              | ✓              | ✓              |                |               | ✓     | ✓     |
| Member activities (sporting) | ✓     | ✓     | ✓               | ✓          | ✓         | ✓       | ✓    | ✓              | ✓       | ✓      | ✓          | ✓              | ✓              | ✓              |                |               | ✓     | ✓     |
| Member activities (cultural) | ✓   | ✓     | ✓               | ✓          | ✓         | ✓       | ✓    | ✓              | ✓       | ✓      | ✓          | ✓              | ✓              | ✓              |                |               | ✓     | ✓     |
| Inter-college activities | ✓     | ✓     | ✓               | ✓          | ✓         | ✓       | ✓    | ✓              | ✓       | ✓      | ✓          | ✓              | ✓              | ✓              |                |               | ✓     | ✓     |
| Fully catered        | ✓       | ✓     | ✓               | ✓          | ✓         | ✓       | ✓    | ✓              | ✓       | ✓      | ✓          | ✓              | ✓              | ✓              |                |               | ✓     | ✓     |
| Special meals        | ✓       | ✓     | ✓               | ✓          | ✓         | ✓       | ✓    | ✓              | ✓       | ✓      | ✓          | ✓              | ✓              | ✓              |                |               | ✓     | ✓     |
| Halal meals          | ✓       | ✓     | ✓               | ✓          | ✓         | ✓       | ✓    | ✓              | ✓       | ✓      | ✓          | ✓              | ✓              | ✓              |                |               | ✓     | ✓     |
| Gym (*or close to Unicol*) | ✓    | ✓     | ✓               | ✓          | ✓         | ✓       | ✓    | ✓              | ✓       | ✓      | ✓          | ✓              | ✓              | ✓              |                |               | ✓     | ✓     |
| Laundry (included in fees) | ✓   | ✓     | ✓               | ✓          | ✓         | ✓       | ✓    | ✓              | ✓       | ✓      | ✓          | ✓              | ✓              | ✓              |                |               | ✓     | ✓     |
| Parking (*costs apply*) | ✓*  | ✓     | ✓               | ✓*         | ✓         | ✓       | ✓    | ✓              | ✓       | ✓      | ✓          | ✓              | ✓              | ✓              |                |               | ✓     | ✓     |
| Linen (weekly)       | ✓       | ✓     | ✓               | ✓          | ✓         | ✓       | ✓    | ✓              | ✓       | ✓      | ✓          | ✓              | ✓              | ✓              |                |               | ✓     | ✓     |
| Bicycle storage      | ✓       | ✓     | ✓               | ✓          | ✓         | ✓       | ✓    | ✓              | ✓       | ✓      | ✓          | ✓              | ✓              | ✓              |                |               | ✓     | ✓     |
| Disabled facilities  | ❌      | ✓     | ✓               | ✓          | ✓         | ✓       | ✓    | ✓              | ✓       | ✓      | ✓          | ✓              | ✓              | ✓              |                |               | ✓     | ✓     |
| Recreational facilities (e.g. Sky, DVD, pool table) | ✓     | ✓     | ✓               | ✓          | ✓         | ✓       | ✓    | ✓              | ✓       | ✓      | ✓          | ✓              | ✓              | ✓              |                |               | ✓     | ✓     |
| Summer accommodation | ✓       | ✓     | ✓               | ✓          | ✓         | ✓       | ✓    | ✓              | ✓       | ✓      | ✓          | ✓              | ✓              | ✓              |                |               | ✓     | ✓     |
| Single sex areas     | ✓       | ✓     | ✓               | ✓          | ✓         | ✓       | ✓    | ✓              | ✓       | ✓      | ✓          | ✓              | ✓              | ✓              |                |               | ✓     | ✓     |
| Undergraduate/ postgraduate | U     | U/P   | U/P             | U          | U         | U/P     | U    | U/P            | U       | U      | U          | U              | U/P            | U              |                |               |       |       |
| Study rooms          | ✓       | ✓     | ✓               | ✓          | ✓         | ✓       | ✓    | ✓              | ✓       | ✓      | ✓          | ✓              | ✓              | ✓              |                |               | ✓     | ✓     |
It’s testament to the unique community spirit that exists here at Aquinas that our members regularly clock up hundreds of hours of volunteer work before the first semester has officially begun – with students coming together to help out the community and forge new friendships.

You’ll connect with your fellow residents the moment you step in the door – joining our inclusive, diverse college whānau. We offer a full social, cultural and sports calendar to ensure you enjoy a balanced lifestyle, combining study, community and fun as you make your transition from teenage life to independence.

Featuring a spacious, newly-renovated environment with stunning views over the city, a gym, indoor sports court, outdoor space and personalised academic support from dedicated staff, Aquinas is located just a 15-minute walk from campus, or you can use our free shuttle service.
Open the front door to Arana College and step inside a collegiate community where your success is measured not only in academic achievement but also by your engagement with your community.

Our diverse learning environment allows you to thrive. Support your team while navigating the bush together, volunteer for a local community group and share new ideas with fellow members while experiencing university life.

From our humble beginnings – established in 1943 to house returning soldiers – we have become a modern college that holds true to its core values of care, togetherness and strength. Sure, sometimes we dress up and have fancy dinners, but we remain thoroughly relevant to today’s world. Help “wield the paddles together” and be part of a new generation of leaders, thinkers and citizens who will help shape our future.

CONTACT:
Jamie Gilbertson
Arana College | 110 Clyde Street
Dunedin 9016
Tel 03 479 5508 or 479 5509 | Email jamie.gilbertson@otago.ac.nz

otago.ac.nz/arana
At Caroline Freeman College – named in honour of the University’s first female graduate who was a passionate pioneer in education – you’ll experience a world of diversity. Our members study arts, commerce, health science, law, science and teaching.

Artworks from alumni cover the walls of our modern custom-built college, which includes a common room, tutorial rooms, a library and a sports court. Our members have many opportunities to represent the college in sporting, cultural and social activities – we celebrate all of our members’ talents.

Shared living offers you a perfect stepping-stone into your first year away from home with all the benefits of college life – from meals to structured academic support. Learn, network and engage with others during an immensely fun and memorable year.

CONTACT:
Chris Addington
Caroline Freeman College  |  911 Cumberland Street
Dunedin 9059
Tel 03 479 5590  |  Email chris.addington@otago.ac.nz

otago.ac.nz/carolinefreeman
Escape the busy university campus in our tranquil college set in beautiful garden surroundings that are referred to as the “Heartland”. Our well-resourced facilities allow you to experience a taste of shared living with the benefits of college life.

When Carrington opened in 1945 it was the first co-educational college in Australasia. The progressive nature of this community continues today. We are very familiar with the support needs of our members throughout the academic year and provide plenty of opportunities to foster a good work/life balance, while having fun and forming enduring friendships.

Our members come from around the world with a common goal – to achieve excellence in education while engaging with the world we live in through the core values of respect, trust, good citizenship and a strong sense of collegiality.

CONTACT:
Robyn Madden
Carrington College  |  57 Heriot Row
Dunedin 9016
Tel 03 479 5533 | Email robyn.madden@otago.ac.nz

otago.ac.nz/carrington
Open your mind to new ideas and join a vibrant academically-focused college community where you will learn, discover and grow as a student and individual. Our motto – “Fortune favours the bold” – embodies the culture and spirit of Cumberland, where we hope you’ll challenge yourself to think differently, get involved and “have a go”.

Cumberland is your home away from home – with a unique, friendly character that you feel the moment you walk through the door. We offer a variety of learning and social facilities, including live-in student leaders to help you settle in, a comprehensive academic support system, study spaces, an extensive sports and cultural programme, a wide range of volunteering opportunities and a fully-lit astro-turf sports court.
No matter where you come from, what you study or what you’re into, when you step into Hayward College you become a lifetime member of our family. Hayward is a nurturing place that embraces difference and celebrates individuality so that new students can grow and thrive.

We support and encourage academic achievement, and our priority is ensuring a balance of serious study and good times. Through our community, social and sporting events – from colour wars to speed meet-and-greets, themed dinners and volunteer work – you’ll feel part of something special, and form lasting friendships. We’re proud of our motto – “community and integrity” – and now offer an annual prize for each of the top two students who best demonstrate these Hayward attributes.
One of the country’s oldest colleges, Knox stands as an exemplar of collegial life. Whether it’s dining in the Great Hall, performing in the Concert on the Stairwell, enjoying the Garden Party, attending the Larnach Castle Ball, or competing for the Cameron Shield and Nevill Cup, everything we do has a sense of occasion and is an expression of our strong communal life.

The Knox experience is rich and diverse, owing much to the role that returners play in welcoming new members, passing on traditions and organising all the events that comprise the Knox calendar. Strong pastoral and academic support ensures residents are given every opportunity to succeed and flourish.

Our impressive facilities include a library, chapel, tutorial rooms, music room, gym and a variety of accommodation options.

CONTACT:
Dr Graham Redding
Knox College | 3 Arden Street
Dunedin 9010
Tel 03 479 0788 | Email master@knoxcollege.ac.nz
With roses growing at the entranceway and colourful vines hanging over the exquisite brickwork, you’d be forgiven for mistaking St Margaret’s for a grand stately home, rather than a residential college.

But alongside the beauty of the place – located right on campus – are the excellent facilities on offer to all our college members and alumni. From our games, music and common rooms, to the study centre and tutorial rooms, we have everything you need to thrive academically and socially, whether you’re a first-year or returning student. Our regular formal dinners include guests from the wider community who offer an insight into what it takes to succeed throughout your career, while our three core values – consideration for others, common sense and courtesy – provide a solid foundation for a thriving community.
Ask any member of Salmond College what makes their college special and they’ll tell you it’s because it’s “home”. Friendly, welcoming and accepting of students from all walks of life, you will become part of our whānau the moment you step inside, living in a space where your individuality is celebrated – and you can be yourself.

Custom-built as a residential college in the 1970s and set in extensive grounds outside the busy campus, we offer fabulous facilities, including tutorial rooms, music rooms, library, an on-site chapel, gym, tennis court, free carparking and outdoor areas for volleyball, cricket and other sports. Enjoy the easy walk to campus through Dunedin’s stunning Botanic Garden with your friends, knowing your college retreat is just a short walk home. Or if you have an early class or are studying late, we offer a free shuttle service.

CONTACT:
Maurie Jackways
Salmond College  |  19 Knox Street
Dunedin 9010
Tel 03 473 0750  |  Email admin@salmondcollege.ac.nz
There’s something special about being the oldest. And in a city known for its many firsts – the first university, medical and dental school – we take pride in being the country’s first university college. We honour our rich heritage and traditions at Selwyn – we embrace returning members, remain connected with our alumni, our Selwyn Ballet is the oldest amateur all-male ballet troupe in the world, and we continue to take on Knox College every year in sporting and cultural competitions.

But make no mistake – we offer everything you need as a twenty-first century student. Our heritage buildings and grounds, located on campus, house superb learning and social facilities, including a study centre, music room and common rooms. We also have a tennis court and a squash court.
For more than 100 years we’ve created a home for our resident members – a place where you’ll feel supported as you transition into adulthood and tertiary learning.

The original homestead is attached to our main building with several beautifully maintained bungalows, cottages and houses on-site, and our stunning grounds offer an awesome location for a friendly game of volleyball, basketball or cricket – or a place to share a meal with friends.

We understand what it takes for you to succeed. Our motto – “Scientia Et Amor Illuminant Domum” (“knowledge and love enlightens the home”) – is at the heart of our philosophy. With the right people around you – friendly staff and fellow members – you’ll be able to “give it your best shot” and achieve your goals.
Named after the University of Otago’s first Māori graduate, Te Rangi Hiroa (Sir Peter Buck), we aim to hold true to the values, respect and mana that comes with this extraordinary individual. Each floor is named after one of the rivers in Urenui, Taranaki, where Te Rangi Hiroa lived – so his life force flows through our building inspiring you to reach your full potential – academically, physically and emotionally.

We are located centrally between campus and the city centre and, as the newest of the residential colleges, we offer large modern rooms, complete with en-suite bathrooms, alongside fantastic facilities including a movie theatre, multipurpose games area, common room, study centre and courtyard balcony. Achieve your goals in our friendly, supportive environment where we’ll help you to achieve balance between work and play.

CONTACT:
Rosemary Tarbotton
Te Rangi Hiroa College  |  192 Castle Street
Dunedin 9016
Tel 03 479 4330   |  Email terangihiroa.college@otago.ac.nz

otago.ac.nz/terangihiroa
You’ve made it home – the place where you can kick off your shoes, rest and revive before you take flight, like the mighty Toroa.

We are best described as a place of belonging – a close knit collegial community where you’ll feel part of the whānau straight away. Featuring modern suite-style apartment living, Toroa College is your peaceful retreat – located just a short walk from campus where you’ll wake to birdsong, share a game of giant Chess or Connect Four with friends on the rooftop terrace, or hang in the multipurpose common room downstairs.

Grow and thrive in your new nesting ground where you’ll be supported to achieve all your goals – academically, socially and physically – while also contributing to your community through our active volunteer programme.
Multicultural, multiethnic and home to more than 500 resident members, University College is your big, bold and vibrant home, where we will help you achieve your academic goals while experiencing all that university life offers. We are the complete package – combining a perfect location (situated right on campus), great facilities (including fitness centre, multiple common rooms, seminar rooms, library and courtyards), a supportive academic environment (a mentor for each student and close engagement with academic faculties) and a high-energy vibe.

We stand for academic endeavour, community engagement and personal development. At University College you’ll thrive, enjoying a wide range of activities – from themed dinners to 48-hour-film clubs, sports comps to cultural challenges or hanging with friends in our fantastic common spaces.
There are many accommodation options within walking distance of campus, including flats, private boarding and homestay options. The Dunedin community welcomes students and many families enjoy sharing their homes with students from other parts of New Zealand and around the world.

**Flatting**

After the first year of study, many students move into flats. Dunedin has a wide range of rental accommodation – from studio rooms and character houses to multi-unit purpose-built complexes. The Student Accommodation Centre provides an up-to-date flat list that covers one-bedroom to eight-bedroom flats. They also offer a service where flatmates can advertise to fill vacancies in their flat and they provide sample budgets for flatting, a list of students looking for flatmates, flat agreements between flatmates and helpful hints for flatting life.

**Hospitality programme**

During February, the Student Accommodation Centre runs a hospitality programme with extended opening hours and events for students to find flats or meet other students to form a group to go flatting. If you are intending to find your own accommodation, you should plan to arrive in Dunedin up to 10 days before classes begin to take advantage of this service. It is recommended that you arrange temporary accommodation before you arrive. Visit the Student Accommodation Centre for more information.

**Student Tenancy Accommodation Rating Scheme (STARS)**

The STARS website is a tool for rating and recognising good quality student properties, allowing students to make informed decisions about what sort of home they rent. The STARS ratings are based on information provided by landlords on fire safety, security, insulation, heating and ventilation. You should ask landlords about the STARS rating for any property you are interested in renting.

housingstars.co.nz/
Homestay

Homestay is an option that allows students to concentrate on their studies while also offering them the opportunity to join in a family lifestyle. Students are provided with breakfast and dinner Monday to Friday and three meals a day at the weekend. The student’s bedroom is private and is furnished with a study desk, heater and bedroom furniture. Students are given a key to the host’s home so they can be as independent as they wish.

You can arrange homestay accommodation by contacting University of Otago Foundation Studies.

uolcfy.accommodation@otago.ac.nz

Temporary accommodation

We recommend that you book temporary accommodation before you arrive in Dunedin. A list of temporary accommodation can be found on our website.

otago.ac.nz/accommodation

Postgraduate

Several of the residential colleges provide resident membership spaces for a number of postgraduate students. The University of Otago has New Zealand’s only residential college – Abbey College – specifically for postgraduate students. This community is located within a few minutes’ walk of all University facilities.

Many senior students, especially those with partners or families, prefer to rent houses or flats near shops or schools. Although there is some accommodation suitable for couples or families close to the campus, affordable accommodation is available in the suburbs, often only a short drive or bus trip from the main campus. The Student Accommodation Centre provides lists of suitable houses and flats.

Accommodation for people with disabilities

The University of Otago is committed to assisting students with disabilities. Our residential colleges offer a range of facilities for students with disabilities, with several colleges particularly suitable for people who use wheelchairs or have limited mobility. When making an application for accommodation please advise us of your individual needs.

A number of University-owned flats have been modified to meet the needs of students with physical disabilities and some secure properties are available for students who use guide dogs.

The Student Accommodation Centre can help you with further details but it is important to register an interest during August and September if you require accommodation for the following year.

International students

International students already studying in New Zealand schools can apply for colleges using the same application process as New Zealand students.

International students who want to study in New Zealand, and have applied for an academic offer to study at the University of Otago, will receive information about accommodation options.

International students may apply online for University-managed accommodation.

The University of Otago welcomes all international students to Dunedin. International students accepted for a college can look forward to being active in the social, cultural and recreational programmes provided.

otago.ac.nz/accommodation
Entrance and enrolling
Te tomo mai me te whakaurunga
A university entrance qualification is essential for admission to the University of Otago. Find out about our admission requirements and application process in this section, or contact one of our liaison team.
To enrol at the University of Otago, you’ll need to be at least 16 years old by the start of classes and hold one of the following university entrance (UE) qualifications.

| Admission with New Zealand secondary school entrance qualifications | UE via NCEA Level 3  
Cambridge Assessment International Education (CAIE)  
International Baccalaureate (IB)  
Other New Zealand secondary school qualifications  
Bursary or Scholarship Examination or Unit Standards |
|---|---|
| Admission with overseas secondary school qualifications | Australian secondary school ranking  
General Certificate of Education (GCE) Advanced Level  
International Baccalaureate (IB) taken overseas  
Other overseas qualifications |
| Admission with tertiary qualifications or study | Admission ad eundem statum with tertiary-level passes  
Admission ad eundem statum at graduate level |
| Admission from Foundation Studies | |
| Alternative methods of admission (not available for international students) | Discretionary Entrance  
Special Admission |

Obtaining one of the university entrance qualifications above allows you to be considered for a place at university. As part of this consideration, to be selected you may also need to meet particular academic thresholds and other requirements that are in place for particular universities and/or qualifications. It is important to be aware that these requirements are not necessarily the same for all qualifications and may differ between universities.
Depending on the qualification in which enrolment is being sought, first-year undergraduates (and those transferring to Otago from other universities) are considered via either the University’s Entry Pathway system for general degree programmes (and some other programmes), or by selection criteria specific to some selective entry programmes.

**The Otago system**

An overview of the Otago selection system is provided below. Contact one of our liaison team for more details or visit our website.

otago.ac.nz/entrance

------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

**Admission via Entry Pathways**

A university entrance qualification is essential for admission to the University. However, not all students with a university entrance qualification will necessarily be admitted.

Caps on the number of domestic students who can enrol in general bachelors’ degrees exist with selection primarily based on academic merit.

There are two pathways for admission to these programmes for new domestic undergraduate students (and certain students who have enrolled at Otago previously):

• Preferential Entry
• Competitive Entry.

It is expected that the majority of students (apart from those applying for specialised bachelors’ degree programmes, see page 48) admitted to Otago in 2020 will achieve entry via the Preferential Entry pathway. As long as enrolment patterns remain similar to previous years, a reasonable number of places will also be available via the Competitive Entry pathway.

Entry pathways do not apply to international students.

The Entry Pathway system also includes an enhanced admission system for Māori and Pacific applicants. Particular consideration may also be given to applications from prospective students with disabilities if they supply the relevant information on the form provided for that purpose, available on request from AskOtago.

The following information reflects the admission requirements for the 2019 enrolment year. The standards for 2020 will be confirmed in due course but are not expected to be significantly different from the 2019 standards.

The programmes subject to the Entry Pathways system are:

• Bachelor of Applied Science (BAppSc)
• Bachelor of Arts (BA)
• Bachelor of Arts and Science (BASc)
• Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences (BBiomedSc) (first year only)
• Bachelor of Commerce (BCom)
• Bachelor of Health Sciences (BHealSc)
• Bachelor of Laws (LLB) (first year only)
• Bachelor of Music (MusB)
• Bachelor of Performing Arts (BPA)
• Bachelor of Science (BSc)
• Bachelor of Theology (BTHeol)
• Health Sciences First Year
• Social Work Pre-professional (BA)
• Surveying First Year
• Certificate of Proficiency (COP) for undergraduate papers
• Diploma in Language (DipLang) and Diploma in Global Cultures (DipGlobalC)
• other intermediate courses.
Preferential Entry

Preferential Entry guarantees a place at Otago for high-calibre students (other than those applying for Special Admission or Discretionary Entrance), subject to gaining a university entrance qualification and fulfilling minimum age and language requirements.

You will qualify for Preferential Entry if you fulfil at least one of the following criteria:

- have, in Year 12 or earlier, achieved NCEA Level 2 awarded with merit or excellence
- have achieved an entry score of at least 140 points for NCEA Level 3 or have achieved NCEA Level 3 awarded with merit or excellence (see example on page 49)
- have achieved the International Baccalaureate Diploma with at least 26 points
- have achieved an entry score of at least 140 points for the Cambridge Assessment International Education (see example on page 49)
- have an ATAR of 80 or above or an OP rank of 10 or below
- have accepted a place in a residential college owned by or affiliated to the University of Otago
- have accepted a University of Otago undergraduate scholarship
- are a recommencing Otago student, or a student transferring from another New Zealand university, or a student who has previously studied at an overseas university, with a Grade Point Average (GPA) of 4 (B-) or more for your most recent university study (only your results from your most recent equivalent two years of full-time enrolment will be considered). Where tertiary study has been undertaken other than at a university, it will be considered on a case-by-case basis depending on the programme and level of study
- are a Māori applicant, or a Pacific applicant of Polynesian, Melanesian, or Micronesian descent, who has not previously studied at a tertiary institution but who holds or is studying towards a New Zealand university entrance qualification (you may be required to provide verified evidence of your iwi affiliations and/or of family ancestry originating from at least one relevant Pacific nation).

Note: Other than in exceptional circumstances, students who have previously studied at tertiary level will be considered on the basis of their tertiary GPA rather than their secondary school results.

In addition, you need to have applied to the University by:

- 10 December 2019 (for study commencing in the Summer School or first semester), or
- 15 June 2020 (for study commencing in the second semester).

Preferential entry automatically converts to a guaranteed place at Otago when you also meet university entrance requirements (including minimum age and language requirements).

Many who do not have Preferential Entry when they first apply may qualify later when their examination results become available or they accept a place in a residential college.

Some students may hold a university entrance qualification and meet one of the Preferential Entry criteria at the time of application. For such students a place at Otago is immediately guaranteed.

Competitive Entry

New and recommencing students who do not gain Preferential Entry and are applying to a general degree programme in 2020 will be placed on the Competitive Entry pathway. Competitive Entry students will be assessed and ranked according to academic performance and other relevant criteria, and offered places in order of priority, subject to the availability of places in their nominated programmes.

It is expected that the majority of students who are initially placed on the Competitive Entry pathway will subsequently meet the criteria for Preferential Entry. Such students will then be transferred to the Preferential Entry pathway. Students who apply after 10 December 2019 will automatically be assigned to the Competitive Entry pathway.

Applications for admission via Special Admission or Discretionary Entrance will be considered under the Competitive Entry pathway.

In every student’s case, admission will be subject to meeting university entrance and minimum age and language requirements.

The system does not apply to postgraduate students, international students, or students who have accepted places in programmes that have their own selective entry regulations.

Specialised entry qualifications

Students applying for the specialised qualifications of Bachelor of Oral Health, Bachelor of Dental Technology, Bachelor of Radiation Therapy, Diploma for Graduates, and any of our Teaching degrees (Primary and Early Childhood Education), will be considered for admission according to specific criteria for each programme and, if selected, must also meet university entrance requirements (including minimum age and language requirements) as outlined on page 46.
An entry score will be calculated by awarding points as follows:

- Excellence 4 points; Merit 3 points; Achieved 2 points

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Approved Subject (best 24 credits per subject)</th>
<th>Excellence Credits</th>
<th>Merit Credits</th>
<th>Achieved Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accounting</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subtotals</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Best 80 credits</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calculate points</td>
<td>32 pts (8x4)</td>
<td>30 pts (10x3)</td>
<td>124 pts (6x2)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Entry score 186**

*Note: Excellence and Merit credits are counted first, then Achieved credits as required to a maximum of 80 credits in up to five approved subjects.*

*In this example, only 62 of the achieved credits may be counted.*

---

**Preferential Entry requirement from CAIE**

The entry score requirement for Preferential Entry for the applicable undergraduate programmes from CAIE is 140 points. Scores that do not meet this requirement will be considered for Competitive Entry.

**How to calculate a CAIE entry score**

Your entry score will be calculated on the basis of your UCAS Tariff score.

You can count no more than six subject units over the last two years of study, in subjects at AS, A2 or A level from subjects equivalent to the NCEA University Entrance approved subjects.

An A level counts as two subject units and an AS level counts as one subject unit. Students can include only their six best subject units when calculating their entry score.

An entry score will be calculated by awarding points as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>A*</th>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
<th>C</th>
<th>D</th>
<th>E</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>140 points</td>
<td>120 points</td>
<td>100 points</td>
<td>80 points</td>
<td>60 points</td>
<td>40 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AS</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>60 points</td>
<td>50 points</td>
<td>40 points</td>
<td>30 points</td>
<td>20 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

An example of an entry score for a CIE student:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Subject units</th>
<th>Grade</th>
<th>Tariff points</th>
<th>Entry score</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>English language</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics</td>
<td>AS</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology</td>
<td>AS</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>AS</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>AS</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French</td>
<td>AS</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>nil</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Entry score: 180**

*In this example, French is not included as only 6 subject units may be used to calculate the entry score.*
Enrolment
Whakaurunga

To enrol at Otago you will complete the following process:

**Preparation**
- Are you eligible for admission to the University?
- What, where and when do you intend to study?
- What are the entry requirements of the programme?
- What are the application due dates?

**Application**
- Create your eVision account
- Complete and submit your application
- University admission

**Course enrolment**
- Provide annual details
- Select your papers
- Course approval
- Programme admission

**Payment of fees**
- All the information you need to organise payment is in the Finance section of your eVision account

---

**eVision**

The University uses an online system called eVision to handle application and enrolment. You’ll use eVision as you apply to the University and enrol for your course.

---

**Late enrolment**

While late enrolments may be accepted, we recommend enrolling in your chosen programme(s) as soon as you can. Late fees may apply where late enrolment is accepted.

---

**Transferring from other universities**

If you are or have been enrolled at another university and wish to transfer to Otago, you enrol in the same way as first-year students but you must also provide a copy of your official academic transcript (academic record), including any results for 2019, when you apply. You may apply to have work successfully completed at another university credited to your degree programme at Otago. You will be able to apply for credit via your eVision portal once you have been offered a place at Otago.

**Australian students**

Australian students living and studying in New Zealand are classified as domestic students rather than international students. They therefore pay the same fees as New Zealanders but are not necessarily entitled to Government student loans, allowances or health care.

Australian applications are assessed for admission on the basis of their Australian qualifications and, where relevant, are subject to the Entry Pathway system.

For information on entrance requirements: Freephone 1 800 468 246 (Australia)

**University of Otago Language Centre**

The University of Otago Language Centre offers comprehensive English language tuition for international students and a wide selection of courses including non-IELTS pathways to university study.

Courses include General English, preparation for IELTS, TOEFL iBT and TOEIC examinations, English for Academic Purposes, English for Study Groups, English for Teachers, non-IELTS pathways to Foundation Year, and the premium programme, English for Otago, which meets English language requirements for undergraduate and postgraduate study at the University of Otago.

The Language Centre is also the only registered examination centre south of Christchurch for the International English Language Testing System (IELTS), Cambridge Mainsuite, Internet-Based Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL iBT) and Test of English for International Communication (TOEIC) examinations.
The Language Centre welcomes students from over 20 countries and features small classes of no more than 18 students. Individual attention is given to improve specific skills, and weekly social, cultural and sporting activities are organised to help students make friends and practise their English.

Students have access to University resources including libraries, 24-hour computer suites, student health, Unipol, and clubs and societies. The Language Centre provides access to a multimedia language laboratory, an independent learning centre, a computer suite for internet and email access, an intranet and a student common room.

Student support officers provide assistance with any issues, and an accommodation office helps students find quality homestays.

A student ID card gives access to University of Otago resources including libraries, 24-hour computer suites, student health, Unipol, clubs and societies, and discounts at cafes, and on shopping, entertainment and travel. Professional student support officers provide assistance with visa issues and any questions.

After completing Foundation Year to the required standard, students are guaranteed a place on the University of Otago first year courses for which they have prepared.

For mature students it is an opportunity to explore options for further study, particularly if students require an introduction to the skills needed for academic study at university level.

Foundation Year has three intakes per year: February, June and October.

University of Otago Foundation Year

The University of Otago Foundation Year prepares international students, permanent residents and New Zealanders for all undergraduate degrees at Otago. Our academic streams are designed to help students prepare for, and gain the knowledge they will need for, successful undergraduate study. There are students from over 25 different countries.

Four streams are available: Arts, Business/Commerce, Health Science and Science. Bridging courses into these streams are also available.

Students are taught in lecture theatres and laboratories right on campus ensuring they feel confident and familiar with the University environment. Students will learn how to work and study independently and in small groups, and will develop communication, time-management and problem-solving skills.

One-on-one consultation times are offered with assistance from teachers regarding learning new information and study skills.

Academic advice on future study pathways and career planning is also offered in addition to full student-support services/activities and a comprehensive introduction to study and living in Dunedin, including a homestay placement service.

International students

The University of Otago welcomes applications from international students. You can apply for most degree programmes, although some have limitations on enrolment.

The International Office has experienced advisers who can provide advice about insurance, study, social, personal and student visa matters.

International students should make an online application prior to 31 October 2019 (late applications not requiring evaluation for credit will be considered until 1 December).

Application links can be found on the programme information pages on the University’s website.

The University of Otago, under New Zealand Government law, is required to ensure that all international students have a current student visa and hold a compliant insurance policy while they are studying in New Zealand.

Note: If you are a New Zealand citizen, or resident visa holder of New Zealand (living and studying in New Zealand), or an Australian citizen or permanent resident of Australia (living and studying in New Zealand), you are classified as a domestic student.
What will it cost?  
He aha te utu?

FEES-FREE STUDY

Most domestic students who are new to tertiary education will be eligible for one year of fees-free study at the University of Otago in 2020.

For information about fees-free study, and to find out how to check your eligibility, please visit our website:

otago.ac.nz/fees-free

Fees

Details of University of Otago domestic fees for 2020 will be available in November/December 2019. The 2019 tuition fee and student services fee bands on this page give students an idea of what they might expect to pay but these figures may change for 2020.

Note: These figures are the fees payable for an average one-year course of study (1.0 EFTS) in the specified subject categories. The fee bands are GST inclusive and apply to New Zealand citizens and permanent residents. (Please note: Permanent residents must be resident in New Zealand for the duration of their course to be eligible to pay the domestic fee rate.) Your annual fee will depend on what papers you take and the fee band to which they belong.

For information about fees-free study, please visit our website:

otago.ac.nz/fees-free

2019 undergraduate domestic tuition fee bands for subject categories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject Categories</th>
<th>2019 Fees (GST incl)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Arts, Languages, Theology, Mathematics, Education</td>
<td>5,909.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commerce, Teaching</td>
<td>5,642.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Law</td>
<td>6,591.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science, Geography, Information Science, Music, Science</td>
<td>7,061.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Sciences (1.0 EFTS), Pharmacy, Surveying</td>
<td>8,163.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Education</td>
<td>7,061.00 - 8,163.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physiotherapy – Years 2 to 3 inclusive</td>
<td>7,061.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physiotherapy – Year 4</td>
<td>8,240.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medicine, Dentistry – Year 2 onwards</td>
<td>15,697.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Student services fee (based on 2019)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Service</th>
<th>Fees (GST incl)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Advocacy and legal</td>
<td>52.44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Careers information, advice and guidance</td>
<td>50.39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Counselling</td>
<td>27.86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Health</td>
<td>319.54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Media</td>
<td>16.63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Financial support and assistance</td>
<td>0.43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sports and recreation facilities</td>
<td>346.45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>813.74</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Some services are provided by the University, and others are purchased from contracted third parties which include OUSA.

Loans and allowances

StudyLink processes student loans and allowances on behalf of the Ministry of Social Development. Contact StudyLink for information and application material.

otago.ac.nz/fees-free

studylink.govt.nz
Scholarships
Ngā karahipi

Fund your study with a scholarship, so that you can focus on what matters.

The University of Otago offers entrance and undergraduate scholarships that recognise academic excellence, leadership qualities, ethnicity, financial hardship, disability and excellence in sporting or cultural pursuits. Applications for 2020 open in July 2019 and close 15 August 2019.

There is also a range of donor- and trust-funded entrance scholarships with applications opening at various times throughout the year. See our website for more information.

[otago.ac.nz/entrance-scholarships]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Scholarship</th>
<th>NZ$ (one- to three-year tenure)</th>
<th>Eligibility</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Academic Excellence</td>
<td>Typically around $35,000</td>
<td>Students who have outstanding previous academic performance, with leadership qualities and community involvement also considered.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leaders of Tomorrow</td>
<td>Standard value $6,000*</td>
<td>Students with excellent academic results and outstanding leadership.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Māori</td>
<td>Standard value $10,000*</td>
<td>Māori students with academic ability and involvement in their communities.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pacific Peoples’</td>
<td>Standard value $10,000*</td>
<td>Indigenous Pacific students with academic ability and involvement in their communities.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>150th</td>
<td>Standard value $6,000*</td>
<td>Academically strong students with financial or life circumstances that make attending university difficult.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Donna-Rose McKay</td>
<td>Standard value $6,000*</td>
<td>Students who have a disability, good academic ability, and financial or life circumstances that make attending university difficult.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Performance</td>
<td>Standard value $16,000**</td>
<td>Students with excellent academic results who have performed in sport or cultural activities at an elite level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dux</td>
<td>$6,000 (or with reduced value if held in conjunction with another Otago scholarship)</td>
<td>Recipients are Duxes of their high school and have an automatic entitlement to this scholarship.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Frontiers</td>
<td>$2,500 or $5,000</td>
<td>Recipients do not have another University of Otago entrance scholarship and have gained overall Excellence endorsement at NCEA Level Two and/or Three (or IB or CIE equivalent). Recipients must be studying in Commerce, Science or Humanities.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Exceptional applicants may be offered this scholarship at a higher value and longer tenure.

**Exceptional applicants may be offered this scholarship at a higher level in year one.

Disclaimer: While every effort has been made to ensure the above information is current and correct, applicants are advised to check our website for the most up-to-date scholarship regulations, eligibility criteria, scholarship value and tenure, and closing dates. The University reserves the right to change the nature and value of its entrance scholarships up to the closing date for those scholarships.
An Otago degree
He tohu paetahi mai Ōtākou
Worried about majors and minors and prerequisites and corequisites? This section cuts through the jargon to help you decide on a degree, and how to structure it to suit your needs.
The qualification you normally aim for at university is called a degree. Each degree has an abbreviation, such as BA (Bachelor of Arts) or BCom (Bachelor of Commerce), which you can use after your name once you have graduated. Your first degree is called a bachelor’s degree.

Major subjects
The subject you choose to specialise in is called your major. A degree almost always includes subjects other than your major, but the major subject is generally studied in every year of the course up to 300-level. Each degree has its own set of subjects, although a number of subjects can be taken as a major for more than one degree. For example, Economics can be a major in a BA, BSc, BASc or a BCom.

Papers
The building blocks of your degree are called papers. A paper is a fixed amount of work in certain aspects of a subject at a particular level.

The first papers you take are called 100-level papers. You move on to 200-level and 300-level papers. Most of your 300-level papers will be in your major subject.

Codes
Each paper is identified by its subject code; a subject name followed by a three-digit number e.g. GEOG 101 Physical Geography and GEOG 102 Human Geography. Second-level papers are numbered in the 200s (e.g. GEOG 210) and third-level papers in the 300s.

Points
Each paper is worth a number of points that you earn when you pass. To complete a degree you must accumulate a number of points, with a required number at higher levels. You cannot earn a degree simply by taking lots of 100-level papers over three or four years.

Most papers are single semester papers and are worth 18 points. If you pass, you get all the points. Your grade shows how well you passed but does not affect the number of points you earn.

Minor subjects
It is possible to gain recognition for a minor subject within a BA, MusB, BPA, BTheol, BSc, BAppSc, BCom, BHealSc or BASc programme. To be recognised as having achieved a minor you are normally required to complete a minimum of 90 points in that subject with at least 18 points at 300-level. Your minor can be a subject more commonly taken for a different degree; for example, a BCom majoring in Marketing can include Japanese as a minor subject.

Prerequisites and corequisites
A prerequisite is a paper that you must pass before you can take another paper. Most papers beyond 100-level have prerequisites.

Some papers have corequisites. If you have not already passed a corequisite, you must take it at the same time as your other paper.

Semesters
The academic year is divided into two main teaching periods called semesters. Some papers are completed in a single semester (i.e. a half year, either first or second semester), while others run for the whole year.
What to expect

Workload

A full-time first-year course is generally 54-72 points in any one semester or 108-144 points in any one year. As an approximate guide, you can expect to spend about 12 hours per week for each single-semester paper (18 points). These hours are made up of a combination of lectures, tutorials, labs, assignments and reading.

Very able students may take 144 points annually with the load split as evenly as possible between both semesters.

You can study part-time by taking fewer than 54 points in any one semester or 108 points in any one year. Part-time students do not normally receive student allowances, and obviously take longer to complete degrees.

Teaching

There are many different ways you learn at university.

Lectures give you the core information for each paper and are the main method of instruction. Lectures normally last 50 minutes and, in many first-year subjects, there can be up to 500 students at a lecture at one time.

Tutorials are small group sessions, led by a tutor, for discussion and individual assistance. Some are compulsory and some will be optional.

Laboratory sessions (labs) involve experimental or practical work. They may be compulsory and attendance may contribute towards your final grade.

Assessment

Papers are assessed in a variety of ways. Examinations (finals) are usually the most important and most papers end with a three-hour examination. Finals are held at the end of each semester. Full-year papers are examined at the end of the second semester.

Many subjects also have internal assessment; shorter tests during the year, written essays and assignments and laboratory work that count towards your final grade.

For some papers, students must gain “terms” before being able to sit the final examination. This can vary from paper to paper but may include attending a number of lectures or laboratories, taking part in seminars and practical sessions, or submitting an amount of written work. Terms requirements are made clear at the start of each paper.

Otago offers a variety of digital tools to help with your study.

Blackboard

Blackboard is an online academic space where course materials, class discussions, assignments and assessments can be made available for each of your papers.

eVision

eVision is your one-stop shop for study-related information. It is where you apply to study, access information about your programme, exam results and timetable, and maintain your personal information.

StudentMail

Every student at Otago gets their own web-based student email address. This is how the University will contact you, so you need to check it regularly. You can arrange to have StudentMail emails forwarded to another email account.

Student desktop

The student desktop is a virtual computer environment that gives you access to your files and all the software required for your courses on your own computer anywhere via the web, and from any student computer on campus.

Student app

Our student app helps you to keep track of your key university information, including:

• your study timetable
• your final academic results
• a Dunedin campus map
• your academic orientation events and key dates
• notification of university emergencies, and university updates
• useful contacts
• links to resources, including Blackboard, Moodle, eVision, the student desktop, and libraries
• current campus weather.

Download for free at otago.ac.nz/app or go to the app store and search for ‘University of Otago’.
Undergraduate programmes at Otago can be divided into two main types:

- general degrees
- specialised degrees.

General degrees

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Degree</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BAppSc</td>
<td>Bachelor of Applied Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BA</td>
<td>Bachelor of Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BASc</td>
<td>Bachelor of Arts and Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BBiomedSc</td>
<td>Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BCom</td>
<td>Bachelor of Commerce</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BHealSc</td>
<td>Bachelor of Health Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MusB</td>
<td>Bachelor of Music</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BPA</td>
<td>Bachelor of Performing Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSc</td>
<td>Bachelor of Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BTheol</td>
<td>Bachelor of Theology</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Each of these degrees (except for BASc) requires a minimum of 360 points. At least 180 of these must be above 100-level and at least 72 must be at 300-level in your major subject. There must be a major subject in every degree other than the MusB, BPA and BTheol, which means that you must satisfy the major requirements for that subject.

It is often possible to include two major subjects in a degree programme (a “double major”).

In Arts, Music, Performing Arts, Theology, Science and Commerce degrees, you can include papers from other degrees worth up to 90 points.

The BASc degree requires at least 480 points and requires two major subjects: one from those available for BA and one from those available for BSc or BAppSc.
Specialised degrees

Specialised bachelors’ degrees have specific entry requirements, a restricted choice of papers and each has its own subjects, structure and admission procedures.

BDS  Bachelor of Dental Surgery  *+
BDentTech  Bachelor of Dental Technology  
LLB  Bachelor of Laws  +
BMLSc  Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science  *+
MB ChB  Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery  *+
BOH  Bachelor of Oral Health  
BPharm  Bachelor of Pharmacy  *+
BPhty  Bachelor of Physiotherapy  *+
BRT  Bachelor of Radiation Therapy  
BSW  Bachelor of Social Work  +
BSurv  Bachelor of Surveying  
BTchg  Bachelor of Teaching  

# These qualifications have selective entry at first year.
+ These qualifications have selective entry at second year.

* These professional Health Science degrees require a Health Sciences First Year. Admission to the second year of each degree depends on the results in the first-year course. For details, see the subject entries for each and for the Health Sciences First Year in the Subject Guide in Section 6 of this Prospectus.

Double degrees and cross crediting

It is possible for students to take two degrees at the same time. This doesn’t mean you double your workload. You can count some papers twice, by studying them in one degree and cross crediting them to the other degree as well. This means you can complete two degrees in less time than if you had studied them separately.

Students can cross credit 126 points between two three-year degrees, so that 594 points are required instead of 720 to complete two three-year degrees such as a BA and a BSc. This takes between four and five years, depending on how many papers are passed each year.

You may cross credit 180 points between a four-year degree and a three-year degree (e.g. LLB and BSc), saving two years and completing both degrees in five years instead of seven.

If you want to plan a double-degree course, seek advice from a schools’ liaison officer or staff in AskOtago or Student Experience (Student Records).

Entry requirements for double-degree programmes are the same as for the individual degrees involved. If one of the degrees has restricted entry (e.g. LLB) then you still have to meet the entry requirement for that degree if you are taking it together with a general degree (e.g. LLB and BCom).

You do not have to enrol for a double-degree programme in your first year. Many students take a mixture of papers from two degrees in their first year (you are allowed to include some papers from another degree in your primary degree). You can then decide at the beginning of the second year whether or not to set up a double-degree structure.
Sample degree structures

Otago’s flexible degree structures make it possible for you to combine most subjects, majors and degrees. An Otago schools’ liaison officer can help you plan the course you would like to take.

The following are examples of some possible degree and double-degree structures:

**SAMPLE DEGREE STRUCTURE FOR**

**Bachelor of Commerce, BCom**

MAJOR SUBJECT: Accounting, MINOR SUBJECT: Management

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>FIRST SEMESTER</strong></th>
<th><strong>SECOND SEMESTER</strong></th>
<th><strong>SECOND SEMESTER</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Paper Code</strong></td>
<td><strong>Paper Name</strong></td>
<td><strong>Points</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 111</td>
<td>Business and Society</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 112</td>
<td>Interpreting Business Data</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 115</td>
<td>Accounting and Information Systems</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 211</td>
<td>Financial Accounting and Reporting</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 233</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Accounting for Financial Decisions</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 250</td>
<td>Managing People</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 102</td>
<td>Principles of Accounting</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 113</td>
<td>Economic Principles and Policy</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 114</td>
<td>Financial Decision-Making</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 101</td>
<td>Managing for Performance</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL POINTS</strong></td>
<td><strong>Points</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>126</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 222</td>
<td>Cost and Management Accounting</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANT 252</td>
<td>Developing Responsible Leadership</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 110</td>
<td>Introduction to Conversational Māori</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 102</td>
<td>Global Tourism</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL POINTS</strong></td>
<td><strong>Points</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>126</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TOTAL POINTS** 360

For BCom degree regulations see [otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/bcom.html](http://otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/bcom.html)
## SAMPLE DEGREE STRUCTURE FOR

**Bachelor of Science, BSc**

### MAJOR SUBJECT: Genetics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FIRST SEMESTER</th>
<th>Paper Code</th>
<th>Paper Name</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CELS 191</td>
<td>Cell and Molecular Biology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHEM 191</td>
<td>The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HUBS 191</td>
<td>Human Body Systems 1</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SECOND SEMESTER</th>
<th>Paper Code</th>
<th>Paper Name</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIOC 192</td>
<td>Foundations of Biochemistry</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIOL 112</td>
<td>Animal Biology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HUBS 192</td>
<td>Human Body Systems 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>STAT 115</td>
<td>Introduction to Biostatistics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TOTAL POINTS** 126

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FIRST SEMESTER</th>
<th>Paper Code</th>
<th>Paper Name</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIOC 221</td>
<td>Molecular Biology</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FREN 131</td>
<td>Introductory French</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GENE 221</td>
<td>Molecular and Microbial Genetics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MICR 221</td>
<td>Microbes to Medicine</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TOTAL POINTS** 126

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FIRST SEMESTER</th>
<th>Paper Code</th>
<th>Paper Name</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BIOC 222</td>
<td>Advanced Molecular Biology and Bioinformatics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GENE 315</td>
<td>Genomes</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MART 112</td>
<td>Marketing Management</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TOTAL POINTS** 126

**GRAND TOTAL** 360
## Sample Double-Degree Structure for Bachelor of Laws and Bachelor of Arts, LLB, BA

### Double Degree: LLB and BA

**BA Major Subject:** Politics  
**BA Minor Subject:** Economics

### First Semester

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper Code</th>
<th>Paper Name</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BSNS 113</td>
<td>Economic Principles and Policy</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 101</td>
<td>The Legal System (full year)</td>
<td>--</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 101</td>
<td>Political Philosophy – Basic Problems</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELS 102</td>
<td>Introduction to Hinduism and Buddhism</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TOTAL POINTS**  
126

### Second Semester

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper Code</th>
<th>Paper Name</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON 112</td>
<td>Principles of Economics 2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 101</td>
<td>The Legal System (cont.)</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 102</td>
<td>New Zealand Politics – Introduction</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TOTAL POINTS**  
126

### First Semester

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper Code</th>
<th>Paper Name</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 201</td>
<td>Criminal Law (full year)</td>
<td>--</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 202</td>
<td>Law of Contract (full year)</td>
<td>--</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 203</td>
<td>Property Law (full year)</td>
<td>--</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 204</td>
<td>Public Law (full year)</td>
<td>--</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 298</td>
<td>Legal Writing (full year)</td>
<td>--</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TOTAL POINTS**  
120
### FIRST SEMESTER

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper Code</th>
<th>Paper Name</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON 201</td>
<td>Microeconomics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 301</td>
<td>Law of Torts (full year)</td>
<td>--</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 302</td>
<td>Jurisprudence (full year)</td>
<td>--</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 398</td>
<td>Legal Research Skills (full year)</td>
<td>--</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 499</td>
<td>Advocacy Skills</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 207</td>
<td>Environmental Politics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 208</td>
<td>Democracy</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### SECOND SEMESTER

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper Code</th>
<th>Paper Name</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON 207</td>
<td>Environmental Economics</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 301</td>
<td>Law of Torts (cont.)</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 302</td>
<td>Jurisprudence (cont.)</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 398</td>
<td>Legal Research Skills (cont.)</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 211</td>
<td>Global Political Economy</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TOTAL POINTS:** 150

### FIRST SEMESTER

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper Code</th>
<th>Paper Name</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 311</td>
<td>Family Law (full year)</td>
<td>--</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 404</td>
<td>Administrative Law</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 440</td>
<td>Environmental Law</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 312</td>
<td>Ethics and International Relations</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 315</td>
<td>Nationalism and Identity</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### SECOND SEMESTER

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper Code</th>
<th>Paper Name</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 311</td>
<td>Family Law (cont.)</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 415</td>
<td>Resource Management Law</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 424</td>
<td>International Criminal Court</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 447</td>
<td>Law and Medicine</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 103</td>
<td>Ethical Issues</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TOTAL POINTS:** 159

**TOTAL POINTS:** 159

**GRAND TOTAL:** 714

(This includes cross credits of 180 points between these degrees)
Subject guide
Ko ngā kaupapa ako e āhei ana
Still deciding what you want to study? Explore the full range of options available at the University of Otago in this subject guide.

Each subject entry within this alphabetical listing explains what the subject is and presents potential career opportunities. There is also information about the papers you need to study in your first year and brief paper descriptions to help you decide if the subject sounds like you.

Don’t forget: if you are unsure about anything, just phone or take a look at the website.

The University’s Guide to Enrolment, which comes out in August, contains more detailed information on all of the papers on offer.
The following summary table lists the subjects available at the University of Otago and their associated degrees. Information for each subject, including the course and 100-level paper details, is on the following pages.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUBJECT</th>
<th>MAJOR</th>
<th>DEGREE(S)</th>
<th>MINOR</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accounting</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>BCom/BAppSc*</td>
<td>m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anatomy</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>BSc/BAppSc*/BASc</td>
<td>m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anthropology</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>BA/BAppSc*/BASc</td>
<td>m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Geology</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>BAppSc/BASc</td>
<td>m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aquaculture and Fisheries</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>BAppSc/BASc</td>
<td>m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asian Studies</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>BA/BASc</td>
<td>m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biblical Studies</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>BTTheol/BA/BASc</td>
<td>m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biochemistry</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>BSc/BAppSc*/BASc</td>
<td>m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Botany</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>BSc/BAppSc*/BASc</td>
<td>m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>BSc/BAppSc*/BASc</td>
<td>m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chinese</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>BA/BASc</td>
<td>m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christian Thought and History</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>BTTheol/BA/BASc</td>
<td>m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Classics</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>BA/BASc</td>
<td>m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication Studies</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>BA/BAppSc*/BASc</td>
<td>m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community Health Care</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>BHealSc</td>
<td>m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computational Modelling</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>BAppSc/BASc</td>
<td>m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>BSc/BAppSc*/BASc</td>
<td>m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Consumer Food Science</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>BAppSc/BASc</td>
<td>m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Criminology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dance</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data Science</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>BAppSc/BASc</td>
<td>m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dental Technology</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>BDentTech</td>
<td>m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dentistry</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>BDS</td>
<td>m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drugs and Human Health</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>BBimedSc</td>
<td>m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ecology</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>BSc/BAppSc*/BASc</td>
<td>m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>BCom/BA/BSc/BAppSc*/BASc</td>
<td>m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>BA/BASc</td>
<td>m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electronics</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>BSc/BAppSc*/BASc</td>
<td>m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Energy Management</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>BAppSc/BASc</td>
<td>m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Energy Science and Technology</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>BSc/BASc</td>
<td>m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>BA/BASc</td>
<td>m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Entrepreneurship</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environment and Society</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Management</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>BAppSc/BASc</td>
<td>m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>European Studies</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>BA/BASc</td>
<td>m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exercise and Sport Science</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>BSc/BASc</td>
<td>m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Film and Media Studies</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>BA/BASc</td>
<td>m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finance</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>BCom/BAppSc*</td>
<td>m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Food Science</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>BSc/BAppSc*/BASc</td>
<td>m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forensic Analytical Science</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>BAppSc/BASc</td>
<td>m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>BA/BASc</td>
<td>m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Functional Human Biology</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>BBimedSc</td>
<td>m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gender Studies</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>BA/BASc</td>
<td>m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Genetics</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>BSc/BAppSc*/BASc</td>
<td>m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geographic Information Systems</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>BAppSc/BASc</td>
<td>m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>BA/BSc/BAppSc*/BASc</td>
<td>m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geology</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>BSc/BAppSc*/BASc</td>
<td>m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>BA/BASc</td>
<td>m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greek</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>BA/BASc</td>
<td>m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hospitality</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Nutrition</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>BSc/BAppSc*/BASc</td>
<td>m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Resource Management</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>BCom/BAppSc*</td>
<td>m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Services Law</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indigenous Development / He Kura Matanui</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>BA/BASc</td>
<td>m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infection and Immunity</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>BBimedSc</td>
<td>m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information Science</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>BCom/BA/BSc/BAppSc*/BASc</td>
<td>m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Business</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>BCom/BAppSc*</td>
<td>m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Irish Studies</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>BA/BASc</td>
<td>m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Japanese</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>BA/BASc</td>
<td>m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Land Planning and Development</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>BSc/BASc</td>
<td>m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Language and Linguistics</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>BA/BASc</td>
<td>m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latin</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Law</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>LLB</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SUBJECT</td>
<td>MAJOR</td>
<td>DEGREE(S)</td>
<td>MINOR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Linguistics</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>BA/BASc</td>
<td>m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>BCom/BAppSc*</td>
<td>m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Māori Health</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>BHealSc</td>
<td>m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Māori Studies</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>BA/BAppSc*/BASc</td>
<td>m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marine Science</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marketing</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>BCom/BAppSc*</td>
<td>m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>BSc/BA/BAppSc*/BASc</td>
<td>m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medical Laboratory Science</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>BMLSc</td>
<td>m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medicine</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>MB ChB</td>
<td>m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microbiology</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>BSc/BAppSc*/BASc</td>
<td>m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Molecular Basis of Health and Disease</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>BBiomedSc</td>
<td>m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Molecular Biotechnology</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>BAppSc/BASc</td>
<td>m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>BA/BASc/MusB</td>
<td>m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neuroscience</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>BSc/BASc/BAppSc*</td>
<td>m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nutrition, Metabolism and Human Health</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>BBiomedSc</td>
<td>m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oceanography</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>BSc/BASc/BAppSc*</td>
<td>m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oral Health</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>BOh</td>
<td>m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pacific and Global Health</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>BHealSc</td>
<td>m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pacific Island Studies</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>BA/BAppSc*/BASc</td>
<td>m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Performing Arts</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>BPA</td>
<td>m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pharmacology</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>BSc/BAppSc*/BASc</td>
<td>m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pharmacy</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>BPharm</td>
<td>m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>BA/BASc</td>
<td>m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy, Politics and Economics</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>BA/BCom/BASc/BAppSc*</td>
<td>m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Education, Activity and Health</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>BAppSc/BASc</td>
<td>m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>BSc/BAppSc*/BASc</td>
<td>m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physiology</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>BSc/BAppSc*/BASc</td>
<td>m</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUBJECT</th>
<th>MAJOR</th>
<th>DEGREE(S)</th>
<th>MINOR</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Physiotherapy</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>BPhty</td>
<td>m</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plant Biotechnology</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>BSc/BAppSc*/BASc</td>
<td>m</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Politics</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>BA/BAppSc*/BASc</td>
<td>m</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>BSc/BA/BAppSc*/BASc</td>
<td>m</td>
<td>m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Health</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>BHealSc</td>
<td>m</td>
<td>m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radiation Therapy</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>BRT</td>
<td>m</td>
<td>m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Religion</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>BA/BASc</td>
<td>m</td>
<td>m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reproduction, Genetics and Development</td>
<td></td>
<td>BBiomedSc</td>
<td>m</td>
<td>m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Responsible Leadership</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>BHealSc</td>
<td>m</td>
<td>m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science Communication</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>m</td>
<td>m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Work</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>BSW</td>
<td>m</td>
<td>m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sociology</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>BA/BAppSc*/BASc</td>
<td>m</td>
<td>m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Software Engineering</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>BAppSc/BASc</td>
<td>m</td>
<td>m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>BA/BASc</td>
<td>m</td>
<td>m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sport and Exercise Nutrition</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>BAppSc/BASc</td>
<td>m</td>
<td>m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sport Development and Management</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>BA/BSc/BASc</td>
<td>m</td>
<td>m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sports Technology</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>BAppSc/BASc</td>
<td>m</td>
<td>m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>BSc/BA/BAppSc*/BASc</td>
<td>m</td>
<td>m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surveying</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>BSurv</td>
<td>m</td>
<td>m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surveying Measurement</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>BSc/BASc</td>
<td>m</td>
<td>m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teaching</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>BTchg</td>
<td>m</td>
<td>m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theatre Studies</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>BA/BASc</td>
<td>m</td>
<td>m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theology</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>BTHeol/BA</td>
<td>m</td>
<td>m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tourism</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>BCom/BAppSc*</td>
<td>m</td>
<td>m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tourism, Languages and Cultures</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>BA/BASc</td>
<td>m</td>
<td>m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Writing</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>BSc/BAppSc*/BASc</td>
<td>m</td>
<td>m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zoology</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>BSc/BAppSc*/BASc</td>
<td>m</td>
<td>m</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Major:** you can major in this subject  
**Minor:** you can minor in this subject  
**Degree:** the degrees in which this is a specialist subject  

* Available as a major subject for the BAppSc only as a second major subject
Accounting

Accounting is the language of business. Accounting concepts come into play when you’re checking your bank balance online or filling out IRD tax forms. While studying for a BCom in Accounting, you’ll learn all about recording, reporting and advising on financial activity, both manually and using cloud-based software.

Career opportunities

Businesses, the government, city councils, schools and boards of trustees all use accounting to help control their resources and measure their success, so accountants can work just about anywhere.

Many graduates join the accounting profession as auditors, tax advisers, financial managers, investment advisers, financial consultants, valuation experts, company directors and controllers of financial information systems.

Other graduates work in a variety of occupations such as financial executives, management accountants and office managers or accountants in manufacturing or trading firms; others become teachers or research workers in educational institutions or executive officers, treasurers and accountants in central and local government.

100-level papers

If you intend to major in Accounting (BCom), you must take the following 100-level papers:

ACCT 102 Principles of Accounting
BSNS 112 Interpreting Business Data
BSNS 114 Financial Decision Making
BSNS 115 Accounting and Information Systems

You must also meet BCom degree requirements, including the completion of all BCom core BSNS papers – see the Business and Commerce entries for details.

200-level and beyond

The Department of Accountancy and Finance teaches financial accounting, management accounting, financial management, accounting information systems, business law, taxation and auditing at 200-level or above. The four 100-level papers listed above must be passed with a grade of at least a C+ (60%) in order to study Accounting at 200-level.

To practise as a chartered accountant you must complete specified accounting papers and professional papers in business law, tax and audit as part of your BCom degree and then seek admission to a professional body. The Department of Accountancy and Finance provides the academic papers required for full or partial provisional entry into four professional accounting bodies. These are: Chartered Accountants Australia & New Zealand (CAANZ), CPA Australia, ACCA (UK) and CIMA (UK). There will be additional requirements after university (practical experience and/or further technical/academic modules) to be completed to become a chartered accountant. For further information visit otago.ac.nz/accountancyfinance/study/professional/index.html or the individual professional body websites: charteredaccountantsanz.com or nzica.com (CAANZ), cpaustralia.com.au (CPA Australia), accaglobal.com (ACCA) and cimaglobal.com (CIMA).

Jamie Wood
Ngāi Tahu
Bachelor of Commerce
Intern at Goldman Sachs

“In second year I attended a Māori accountant’s hui with other Otago students, which helped me realise the importance of building relationships and maintaining culture. I would like to use my skills in Accounting and Chinese to ‘bridge’ the two cultures, maintaining a healthy business relationship where both sides understand each other and maintain their cultural values.”
Anatomy

Otago is the only university in New Zealand that offers a bachelor’s degree in Anatomy – a diverse field of study that explores the relationship between the structure of the human body and its functions, from single cells and multi-organ systems. As an Anatomy student, you have the flexibility to play to your strengths and study aspects of biology that interest and excite you. The department is divided into four key areas of research expertise: biological anthropology, clinical/functional anatomy, neuroscience, and reproduction, genomics and development. Your degree can explore all these areas, or concentrate on just one or two. You also have the opportunity to add in genetics, physiology, biochemistry, anthropology and most other courses of study. We collaborate with leading research institutions and universities all around the world, and our alumni end up in diverse occupations all over the globe.

Career opportunities

Anatomy students gain a high level of knowledge and competencies across a broad range of topics with a range of skills that can be applied to any chosen career. Many graduates proceed to higher degrees, including Master of Science and PhD, or into a health professional course. Here are some examples of what Anatomy graduates are now doing: national health promotion adviser for the Cancer Society, genetic counsellor, developing Māori-focused science education policy for the Ministry of Education, respiratory therapist, St John ambulance officer, admissions co-ordinator for a district health board, exercise prescription instructor, research position in a hospital diagnosing chromosomal conditions, technicians and research assistants supporting teaching and research, sales representatives for medical and pharmaceutical companies, and medical writer evaluating clinical trial evidence from journals.

100-level papers

There are no 100-level papers with an ANAT code as part of a major in Anatomy.

If you intend to major in Anatomy (BSc), you must take all of the following 100-level papers:

- CELS 191 Cell and Molecular Biology
- HUBS 191 Human Body Systems 1
- HUBS 192 Human Body Systems 2
- CHEM 191 The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health

The department offers a 100-level Biological Anthropology paper (BIOA 101) as an optional 8th paper for the Health Sciences First Year.

200-level and beyond

200-level topics include the structural and functional organisation of the:

- human body at cellular, tissue, system and regional levels
- nervous system at the cellular, tissue, system and integrative levels
- male and female reproductive systems including consideration of fertilisation, implantation, pregnancy, lactation and an introduction to development
- human skeleton and human variation from an evolutionary perspective, forensic anthropology.

300-level explores aspects of functional anatomy, cell biology, neurobiology, reproductive biology, developmental biology, biological anthropology, delving into the research literature and addressing/formulating research questions.

All 200- and 300-level papers can also be taken as single papers to complement other biomedical and/or science majors.

Anatomy

“I can’t remember a time in my life when I haven’t felt a passion for the complexity of the human body. I came to Otago to pursue that passion by beginning a degree in Anatomy, and I haven’t looked back. Being able to describe the things that allow us to grow from a single cell and keep us alive and well is pretty cool. Getting a solid base in anatomy will be the perfect foundation, allowing me to focus later on all the other aspects of studying medicine.”

Flynn Butler
Studying for a Bachelor of Science
Anthropology and Archaeology

There are two broad areas of Anthropology studied at Otago: Social Anthropology and Archaeology. These are two separate programmes, but have key shared papers at undergraduate level.

Social Anthropology focuses on the cultural basis of social life and diversity and similarities between cultures. It examines the dynamics of cultural change at every level of human life, from the local to the global, in the past as well as the present.

Social Anthropology specialisations at Otago include the Pacific, history and anthropology, medical anthropology, religion and ritual, ethnicity, development, political anthropology, legal anthropology, economic anthropology, globalisation, migration, new media, and anthropological theory and methods. Our social anthropology staff are the recipients of multiple teaching awards and conduct dynamic national and international research programmes.

Archaeology is the study of material remains related to the human past. These range from monumental structures like the pyramids of Egypt to microscopic plant fragments retrieved from ancient soils. Archaeological research is undertaken on historical remains to add to existing records, as well as on the physical remains of human culture when no other record exists.

Otago has a world-renowned Archaeology programme. Staff specialise in the archaeology of New Zealand (including the offshore Chatham Islands), the tropical Pacific and South-East and East Asia. They study the initial colonisation of, and subsequent adaptations to, these regions through fieldwork and laboratory analysis. Otago archaeologists also study evidence of ancient crops, animals and artefacts, as well as archaeological structures and landscapes. The past is interpreted from the study of material remains and evidence recovered through surveys and excavations.

Career opportunities

Many graduates become professional anthropologists, museum staff, social scientists and teachers, researchers, writers, policy analysts and advisers with government ministries and departments. Anthropology graduates are sought by non-governmental and private organisations.

Graduates who have specialised in archaeology may become professional archaeologists working variously in universities, consultancies and industries with heritage management interests (e.g. mining), public heritage or conservation agencies, and in specialist laboratories and museums.

100-level papers

A major in Anthropology requires two 100-level papers from:

- **ANTH 103 Introduction to Anthropology**
  Introduces fundamental concepts and branches of Anthropology and the development of fieldwork methods and theoretical frameworks in Archaeology and Ethnography.

- **ANTH 105 Global and Local Cultures**
  Explores contemporary issues drawing on case studies – from cyberspace to island village communities. Reflects upon the latest anthropological thinking about culture and society with critical insights into contemporary cultures.

- **ANTH 106 Human Origins and Civilisations**
  A review of the archaeological evidence for the origins and cultural development of the human species from its earliest appearance up to and including the rise of early civilisations.

Please note: In case of any changes to paper codes, see the latest information on paper codes on the University of Otago website.

Archaeology

“It has been a privilege to study at such an esteemed university and learn from such skilled archaeologists, especially those who have been working in the Asia-Pacific region for decades. I’ve visited several campuses around the Pacific region. Otago has top quality laboratories, access to special equipment and some of the best reference collections for comparative research. Studying at Otago has opened all kinds of doors for me.”

Charles Radclyffe
Bachelor of Arts with Honours
Studying for a PhD
200-level and beyond

200-level papers in Social Anthropology cover contemporary Pacific cultures, visual culture, ethnography, globalisation and economic anthropology. At an advanced undergraduate level students may take papers that address ethnographic research, health and reproduction, religion and the supernatural, ritual and death, cultural politics, human development, money and transnationalism.

200- and 300-level papers in archaeology cover New Zealand, Pacific and Asian archaeologies, as well as the study of animals, landscapes, methods, practice and theory in archaeology. Specialist lab and field training begins at 300-level. At 400-level, papers and a dissertation can provide opportunities for advanced study. There are also opportunities for supervised lab research and archaeological excavation fieldwork.

100-level papers

Papers worth at least 126 points, including:

- EAOS 111 Earth and Ocean Science
- GEOL 112 Dynamic Earth: A New Zealand Perspective
- MATH 160 Mathematics 1 (Algebra and Calculus)

Applied Science

Otago’s Bachelor of Applied Science degree links the excitement of science and technology with a strong focus on solving real-world challenges.

Students first select one of our majors, developing specialty knowledge in an applied subject ranging from Applied Geology to Sports Technology. Interdisciplinary capability – highly desired by employers – is developed through a minor or second major chosen from relevant subjects across Commerce, Humanities or Sciences. All of this is accomplished within a single three-year degree.

Career opportunities

With the strong sector-focus of our majors and links to employers, our graduates are career-ready. We know that innovative thinkers and doers need to combine subject-area knowledge with lifelong skills in problem-solving, learning and communication. We value Kiwi ingenuity, and expect our graduates to contribute to the success of any organisation, big or small.

For more information on the degree, and your subject options, go to otago.ac.nz/applied-science

Aquaculture and Fisheries

Aquaculture and Fisheries is a major in the Bachelor of Applied Science programme. It is a three-year degree that includes a compulsory second subject in a related area – either as a minor or as a double major.

From salmon and mussel farming to wild fish and fishery habitat management, there is substantial industry demand for skilled and innovative individuals with a strong scientific skill set. Aquaculture and fisheries scientists are essential as our production of food from aquatic environments continues to grow rapidly but is increasingly affected by human activities. Fisheries science is the study of managing and understanding fisheries and their impacts.

Aquaculture science enhances aquaculture production, limiting environmental impacts of one of the world’s fastest growing industries.

Fisheries and aquaculture scientists require a broad understanding of biology, ecology, oceanography, chemistry, statistics and management. You will learn fundamental aspects of these subjects in first and second years. As you progress through the course, more specialist subjects such as fisheries, aquaculture and food science will be introduced.

If you are interested in a career in aquaculture and fisheries, contact the Director of Aquaculture and Fisheries: chris.hepburn@otago.ac.nz

First-year papers could include:

- MARI 112 Global Marine Systems
- BIOL 112 Animal Biology
- BIOL 123 Plants: How They Shape the World
- CELS 191 Cell and Molecular Biology
- CHEM 191 The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health
- EAOS 111 Earth and Ocean Science
- ECOL 111 Ecology and Conservation of Diversity
- STAT 110 Statistical Methods

Note: The course must include either a minor or a second major in a related subject area. This supporting subject can be from Commerce, Humanities or Sciences.
Archaeology

See Anthropology and Archaeology.

Archaeology seeks to understand earlier human societies and cultures through the study of material evidence from the past. This evidence can include portable artefacts such as stone tools, larger monumental structures like Mayan temples, and entire human-modified landscapes. Archaeologists generate data through fieldwork and excavation, and use both laboratory science and interpretive theory to study that data.

Archaeology is our primary source of knowledge about the deep history of humankind, and the gradual developments in culture and society that led to the present-day arrangement of human communities. Otago offers a range of stimulating archaeology papers, including opportunities for postgraduate students to carry out supervised field and laboratory research, particularly in New Zealand and the Pacific.

Asian Studies

From both economic and cultural points of view, Asia has become a vital part of New Zealand life. Asian Studies is an interdisciplinary programme that includes Asian history, literature, film, religion, politics, music, anthropology and economics. Papers in Asian Studies help students gain a greater awareness of New Zealand's largest neighbours and trading partners, where ancient cultural traditions mix with cutting-edge modern technology, and learn why Asia has become the economic and cultural powerhouse of the 21st century.

Career opportunities

An understanding of Asia opens up a great variety of international or domestic career paths in private and public sectors, in industry and government.

Core papers

ASIA 101 Introducing Asia
Kung Fu? Sushi? Gangnam Style?
Bollywood? Gandhi? Mao Zedong?
Pokemon? What do we really know about Asia? This multidisciplinary course develops students' knowledge and understanding of the Asian region, society, people and cultures.

ASIA 201 Asian Popular Cultures
Why do we consider this to be the “Asian century”? How does popular culture crucially contribute to Asia’s changing and growing role in the world? This course is an exploration of contemporary Asia through the analysis of popular culture, with a focus on media.

ASIA 301 Topics in Asian Studies
A comparative study of selected themes in the history of Asian societies, such as nationalism, modernisation and transnational issues.

Arts and Science

Otago offers a combined Bachelor of Arts and Science (BASc) degree, which enables you to combine your love of both Arts and Science subjects in a single four-year degree.

You need to choose two specialist areas for your degree, one from Arts subjects and one from Science subjects. These two specialist areas are called major subjects, and each major usually consists of between nine and 11 papers. There is also room in the degree to add additional papers that interest you from outside of your major areas.

Career opportunities

There is a wide range of subjects to choose from and this means you will have a very personalised degree that will make you stand out in the job market. Employers are looking for graduates with knowledge in science and technology, who can also understand the impact of these developments on people and society. The BASc degree will give you these skills.

For more information on the degree, and your subject options, go to otago.ac.nz/arts-science

“I’d always been interested in music in a big way but I was also good at maths and wanted to major in that too. When the BASc came up it was ideal and it all worked out perfectly for me. I didn’t need to change anything in the courses I was doing. I could take the papers I wanted to take anyway, and get a double major in one four-year degree.”

Tom Mottershead
Bachelor of Arts and Science
Biblical Studies

Biblical Studies is devoted to the study of the Jewish and Christian Scriptures. It looks at the origins and interpretation of biblical writings and the history of their interpretation. Biblical Studies papers are divided between the Old Testament (the Hebrew Bible) and the New Testament. You can also study the biblical languages – classical Hebrew and New Testament Greek – to an advanced level. All students, irrespective of religious background, are welcome.

Core papers at 100-level are:

BIBS 112 Interpreting the Old Testament
The interpretation of the Old Testament in its historical context, including an introduction to methods of study, the interpretation of the Pentateuch (Genesis – Deuteronomy) and the historical Books (Joshua – 2 Kings), and an in-depth discussion of selected texts.

BIBS 121 Interpreting the New Testament
The interpretation of the New Testament in its historical context, including an introduction to critical methods and to the study of the Gospels and the Epistles, with an in-depth discussion of selected texts.

Both papers are required for a BTheol degree and for a BA or BASc in Biblical Studies.

Papers in New Testament Greek are:

BIBS 131 Introductory New Testament Greek Language 1
A paper for beginners covering the basic elements of New Testament Greek grammar and vocabulary, designed to develop reading skills in New Testament Greek.

BIBS 132 Introductory New Testament Greek Language 2
A continuation of BIBS 131, including the exegesis of passages from the Greek New Testament.

Papers in Classical Hebrew are:

HEBR 131 Introductory Biblical Hebrew 1
A paper for beginners covering the basics of Biblical Hebrew grammar and vocabulary, to enable you to read the Hebrew Bible in the original.

HEBR 132 Introductory Biblical Hebrew 2
A continuation of HEBR 131, including the exegesis of selected passages from the Hebrew Bible.

Career opportunities

The interpretation of the New Testament is an in-depth discussion of selected texts.

Graduates work in a wide range of roles. Many of these are church-related, but our students are also found in teaching, social work, policy analysis, journalism, librarianship and administration.

Biochemistry

Te Tari Matū Koiora – the Department of Biochemistry. “Matū koiora” translates as “the quintessence of life”. This beautifully captures what biochemists do – explain life in terms of the fundamental building blocks. While watching a living organism, if you’ve ever asked yourself “I wonder how...?”, then Biochemistry is for you. In this discipline you will learn how organisms read the information in their genes, and what happens when things go wrong and people get sick. As a biochemist, you’ll answer these questions by understanding the functions of, and interactions between, the biological molecules that make up all living things – DNA, proteins, sugars and fats. And because the building blocks are essentially the same for micro-organisms, plants and animals, whichever area of biology interests you, you can discover how it works through Biochemistry.

Career opportunities

During a Biochemistry degree, you will learn knowledge and skills valuable in many different careers, including biomedical research in academia and industry, agricultural research, publishing, pharmaceuticals, patent law, education, and forensic science. Recent Biochemistry graduates have jobs that include wine maker, medical writer, publishing manager, business consultant, information analyst, scientific adviser, portfolio manager, policy analyst, biomedical scientist, forensic scientist, and even a diplomat at Foreign Affairs and Trade.

Other graduates hold key research positions at universities, Crown Research Institutes and with major private companies in New Zealand and overseas. Some are secondary and tertiary teachers, while others have become patent lawyers. With a Biochemistry degree you will go places!

100-level papers

To get started with a major in Biochemistry (BSc), you should enrol in:

BIOC 192 Foundations of Biochemistry
CELS 191 Cell and Molecular Biology
CHEM 191 The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health

Your first year course selection should include three or four papers each semester, with at least one additional 100-level paper in Biology, Chemistry, Human Body Systems or Statistics.

The first-year Biochemistry paper, BIOC 192, emphasises the structure and function of proteins, how the body uses energy, and the metabolic processes associated with health and disease. This paper is compulsory for all Health Sciences First Year students. You should also take it if you intend to major (or minor) in Biochemistry or are interested in other biological sciences.
200-level and beyond

As a major, at 200-level you will examine biochemistry in more depth, and begin to focus on interesting areas like protein structure and function, replication and manipulation of DNA and RNA, and cellular metabolism. You will take these papers if you major (or minor) in Biochemistry and may take them to fulfil degree requirements in other biological sciences. You can also learn the biochemistry of specialised topics in Genetics, Plant Biotechnology and Forensic Science papers at the 200- and 300-level.

At 300-level you will master both laboratory experiments and computer analysis of bioinformatics. You will explore current research questions, focus on experimental design and analysis, and prepare for your career by discussing the practice of science in New Zealand and internationally. With your foundation in Biochemistry at Otago, you can go anywhere!

Bioethics

Bioethics gives you a set of tools for identifying and thinking through moral issues that arise in the health and life sciences. These sciences aim to understand and manipulate humans, animals and the environment, raising many important ethical questions for scientists and non-scientists alike. Bioethics teaches you how to reason about these moral problems clearly and critically, to arrive at conclusions about what is at stake and what ought to be done about it, with implications for science and society. Bioethics teaching encourages thought, discussion and refining of ideas.

Career opportunities

Bioethics will distinguish and add value to your degree if you’re considering a career in life or health sciences, health law, management or education, or health, science or environmental policy.

Papers at 200-level and beyond

Undergraduate papers in Bioethics are:

BITC 201  Bioethics and the Life Sciences
BITC 202  Animal Ethics
BITC 301  Bioethics

These papers can be taken alongside study in many other subject areas in all Divisions.

Biology

Biology studies living organisms and is the basis of all studies in the life sciences. Students taking these papers are often doing majors in Anatomy, Biochemistry, Botany, Ecology, Genetics, Human Nutrition, Marine Science, Microbiology, Plant Biotechnology, Physiology and Zoology. At the University of Otago, Biology is used as a name for courses at 100-level only. There is no Department of Biology.

Career opportunities

There are opportunities in agriculture, forestry and horticulture, as well as conservation and resource management. Students who have studied Biology can obtain positions such as research scientist, university lecturer, school teacher, forest ecologist, science technician, ecological consultant, Ministry for Primary Industries biosecurity officer, resource management co-ordinator, water quality scientist, local government environmental officer, biotechnologist, plant pathologist and marine botanist.

The foundation paper in most biological subjects is:

CELS 191  Cell and Molecular Biology

Progression to 200-level requires one or more of the following additional first-year papers:

BIOL 112  Animal Biology
BIOL 123  Plants: How They Shape the World
BIOC 192  Foundations of Biochemistry
ECOL 111  Ecology and Conservation of Diversity
HUBS 191  Human Body Systems 1

Bioethics

“Bioethics helped me understand the ethical implications of the science that I was studying in the rest of my degree – I developed insight into how the knowledge I gained through my other studies could affect other people. I also enjoyed the opportunity for collaborative discussions with classmates and lecturers – by hearing the strongest version of an opinion that was different to my own I could gain a better understanding of an issue.”

Alysha McKeeman
Bachelor of Science
Studying for a Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery
HUBS 192  Human Body Systems 2
Requirements vary from subject to subject. Refer to the relevant subject entries.

Note: Students interested in BIOL 112, BIOL 123, HUBS 191 or HUBS 192 are recommended to take CELS 191.

CELS 191  Cell and Molecular Biology
Introduces cell structure and function, the fundamentals of molecular biology and genetics, human genetic variation, and the diversity and biology of micro-organisms, applied microbiology and their role in human health.

BIOL 112  Animal Biology
Introduces animal diversity, the variation in the structure and life processes of animals and their interactions, and the threats to New Zealand’s unique animals posed by introduced animals, human activities and harvesting.

BIOL 123  Plants: How They Shape the World
An introduction to botany, how the study of plants aids our understanding of Earth’s history and human society, and how plants will respond to our changing world.

BIOC 192  Foundations of Biochemistry
Introduces the structure and function of proteins, how the body uses energy, and the metabolic processes associated with health and disease.

CELS 191  Cell and Molecular Biology
Introduces cell structure and function, the fundamentals of molecular biology and genetics, human genetic variation, and the diversity and biology of micro-organisms, applied microbiology and their role in human health.

HUBS 191  Human Body Systems 1
HUBS 192  Human Body Systems 2
Introduce the structure and functions of selected systems of the human body with clinical examples for an understanding of health and disease.

200-level and beyond

200- and 300-level courses in specialised life sciences include: Anatomy, Biochemistry, Botany, Ecology, Genetics, Human Nutrition, Marine Science, Microbiology, Plant Biotechnology, Physiology and Zoology.

Biomedical Sciences

The Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences degree is a multidisciplinary programme of study relevant to understanding the scientific basis of human health and disease. You will choose diverse papers from Anatomy, Biochemistry, Genetics, Microbiology, Nutrition, Pathology, Pharmacology and Physiology.

You can choose from six different majors that each provide research-informed training in areas of biomedical sciences where Otago has significant strengths.

Career opportunities

As a BBiomedSc graduate you’ll be well placed to work in a range of biotechnology and health-related fields. You may find yourself working as a medical specialist, a research scientist, a clinical embryologist, or as a cardiac physiologist. Biomedical Sciences is a flexible and very marketable degree. Our graduates are able to quickly adapt to changing workplace demands and are found in diverse specialties across the range of biomedical sciences.

BBiomedSc provides an excellent pathway into graduate-entry health science programmes including Audiology, Dentistry, Medicine, Nursing, Optometry, Pharmacy and Physiotherapy.

It also provides a gateway to MSc and PhD studies if you wish to become a professional scientist. You’ll find Otago BBiomedSc graduates working in universities and research institutes all over the world, from Dunedin to Doha, Sydney to Stockholm.

100-level papers

In your first year of study you must take the following 100-level papers:

BIOC 192  Foundations of Biochemistry
CELS 191  Cell and Molecular Biology
CHEM 191  The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health
HUBS 191  Human Body Systems 1
HUBS 192  Human Body Systems 2
PHSI 191  Biological Physics

and one further paper at 100-level from any degree schedule.

200-level and beyond

From second year you can choose from six majors. These are:

Drugs and Human Health

In this major you will learn how the use and abuse of drugs play a major role in human health. You’ll join the search for new therapeutic agents utilising new technologies in pharmacology, biochemistry and immunology. You’ll gain an up-to-date overview of the role of drugs in human health and disease and will be well placed to join DRHH graduates who are now working as doctors, clinical research associates, in product development for science commercialisation companies, as pharmacists and as research scientists in large pharmaceutical companies.

Functional Human Biology

With its focus on how the body works, this major is a great choice if you wish to pursue a health-related career. Our health is a function of the normal operation of the cells, tissues and organ systems of the body: sicknesses and diseases occur when normal operation goes awry. To understand disease, you must learn about both normal and abnormal processes on the various body systems. Many FUHB graduates are now working as doctors, dentists, physiotherapists, audiologists and optometrists. Others are working at the limits of human knowledge in an attempt to find cures or develop treatments for major health issues facing New Zealanders.
Infection and Immunity
With the rise in antibiotic resistance and threat of pandemics, it is more important than ever to find new ways to control and prevent microbial disease. In this major you will study infectious diseases, the importance of a healthy microbiota and the development of new antibiotics. You will explore how the immune system fights infection and cancer and learn how vaccines are designed. Students in this major have gone on to careers in diverse areas such as medicine, disease control and scientific research.

Molecular Basis of Health and Disease
In this major you’ll explore the molecular and pathological basis of health and disease and investigate how altered metabolic events can result in cardiovascular disease, cancer, diabetes and obesity. You will learn about the regulation of cell metabolism and how changes in cellular function can lead to disease. Your future career might be in clinical or biomedical research, in medicine, or in the biotechnology industry.

Nutrition and Metabolism in Human Health
In this major you’ll learn how the physiology and biochemistry of nutrition and dietary assessment is relevant to human health. You will study macro- and micronutrient requirements, assessment of nutrient status, energy requirements and balance, and the role of nutrition in non-communicable diseases and in metabolic disorders. You might then apply this knowledge in your future career as a doctor or lecturer in human nutrition!

Reproduction, Genetics and Development
This is a popular major for students interested in a career in clinical embryology and genetics, and in medicine. It focuses on understanding the interplay between genes and structure in reproductive and developmental processes. You will explore how our genes and environment influence our adult anatomy, reproduction and fertility, and the processes by which a fertilised egg is transformed into a whole organism.

Botany
Botany is the study of plants: their structure and development, physiology, genetics and biochemistry, health and disease, relationships with other organisms and the environment as well as the impacts plants have on our daily lives.

At the University of Otago, the emphasis is on general biology, ecology and physiology of vascular plants, marine algae, phytoplankton, cyanobacteria and fungi, although other groups (plant viruses, lichens, mosses and liverworts) are included in some papers.

Career opportunities
There is a wide range of employment opportunities for graduates in Botany: these jobs can cover research scientists, university lecturers, school teachers, forest ecologists, science technicians, ecological consultants, biosecurity officers, resource management co-ordinators, water quality scientists, local government environmental officers, biotechnologists, geneticists, plant pathologists and marine botanists.

100-level papers
At first year you must take a number of required papers and several others are highly recommended. Please refer to the Guide to Enrolment for further details.

200-level and beyond
200-level papers examine a range of subject areas including plant functional biology and biotechnology, plant and fungal diversity including global and Southern Hemisphere affinities; and marine and freshwater primary production – particularly the biology, ecology and physiology of seaweeds, cyanobacteria and phytoplankton.

300-level papers consider a range of subject areas including community, population and evolutionary plant ecology, as well as the physiological responses of plants, algae and phytoplankton to terrestrial and aquatic environments, the biology and ecology of plant interactions with animals and microbes.

Business
There is no single subject called Business. Refer to the major subjects of Accounting, Economics, Finance, Human Resource Management, Information Science, International Business, Management, Marketing, Philosophy Politics and Economics (PPE) and Tourism. All subjects taught in the Business School can be put towards a Bachelor of Commerce (BCom).

In addition, you can undertake a minor in all of these areas except International Business or PPE. Hospitality and Entrepreneurship are offered as specialist minors only.

To complete a BCom, you must complete, in addition to your major’s requirements, a set of “core” papers that provide an excellent general understanding of business.

To view all core paper requirements visit otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/bcom.html

Academic advisers are available throughout the year to help you organise your study programme.

Chemistry
An understanding of chemistry provides a foundation for biology, earth, ocean, atmospheric, food and material sciences and others as well as chemical science. It covers the properties, syntheses and transformations of substances and their applications to the way we live and modify our environment. Through chemistry, we can begin to understand the material and biological world.
Chemistry

“I’ve always loved the practical hands-on nature of chemistry, and I enjoyed studying it for my undergrad degree so much that I carried on to postgraduate study, which I’m just about to complete. I have been lucky enough to be offered a job in the Chemistry department when I finish my master’s and I hope that this work experience, combined with my experience in the lab, will lead to a job overseas or even a PhD in the future.”

China Payne
Bachelor of Science
Studying for a Master of Science

Career opportunities

There continues to be strong demand for Chemistry graduates. Graduates work both in New Zealand and overseas in academic, commercial and research positions in the chemical, plastics, pharmaceutical, food, textile, timber, pulp and paper, and electrical industries, and in plant and product control and management. Chemists play leading roles in agriculture, horticulture, fisheries, water-quality control, chemical, biochemical and medical research units, in the legal profession and in state-owned enterprises. There is an ongoing shortage of Chemistry graduates in the teaching profession and numerous opportunities for chemists in the commercial environment. For such careers additional commerce papers or double degrees in Chemistry, Law or Commerce can be a distinct advantage.

100-level papers

If you intend to major in Chemistry (BSc or BASc), you must take papers worth at least 90 points (5 papers) from 100- and 200-level Chemistry papers. Both CHEM 111 and CHEM 191 are strongly recommended. For some advanced chemistry papers, study of Mathematics and/or Physics at 100-level, or at least to NCEA Level 3, may also be helpful.

CHEM 111 Chemistry: Molecular Architecture
An introduction to modern structural chemical science covering: states of matter: gas, liquid, solid, solutions; atomic structure; chemical bonding: stereochemistry, isomerism, conformational analysis; methods of structural determination: spectroscopy (electronic absorption, infrared, nuclear magnetic resonance), mass spectrometry; colloids.

CHEM 191 The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health
An introduction to the concepts of chemistry underlying important processes in biology and human health, including energetics, kinetics, equilibria and solubility, properties of water and solutions, acids, bases, complexation and electron transfer, mechanisms of organic reactions and properties of important classes of biological molecules. It is a compulsory paper for Health Sciences First Year students.

Both CHEM 111 and 191 cover the theoretical, quantitative and practical aspects of chemistry. At least 14 credits in NCEA Level 3 Chemistry Achievement Standards are strongly recommended as an appropriate background for these papers.

200-level and beyond

The Department of Chemistry offers BSc and BASc courses in Chemistry. These courses are flexible and cater for wide interests such as biological, marine, environmental, physical, forensic, analytical and synthetic (organic and inorganic) chemistry. Students who would like to study more advanced Chemistry, but not necessarily to major in the subject, can still do so.

Introductory Chemistry

Students who have not done Year 13 Chemistry (or equivalent), or feel their background in Chemistry is weak, can enrol for the Introductory Chemistry catch-up course. This is an online, distance-taught, not-for-credit course that runs throughout the year. It provides a good introduction to the basic ideas of chemistry and so is a helpful preparation for 100-level chemistry papers, including CHEM 191 (which is part of the Health Sciences First Year programme). This course may particularly suit students who need to also take the University of Otago’s JumpStart Physics course during Summer School.

For further information including enrolment details for the course visit: otago.ac.nz/chemistry/study/index.html
CHEM 150 Concepts in Chemistry (Summer School)

This bridging paper provides an introduction to the key concepts of chemistry and is designed for students who have a limited background in chemistry or who feel they need a catch-up before enrolling for 100-level chemistry courses (CHEM 111 or CHEM 191, which is part of the Health Sciences First Year programme) or to provide an understanding of basic chemistry concepts to complement their current studies. The content of the course is at senior high school Chemistry level (NCEA Levels 2 and 3).

The course will run for six weeks. The first four weeks will be distance taught, with students completing lessons that will be taught online. The final two weeks will be taught on the Dunedin campus, and will involve lectures/tutorials and laboratory classes.

Assessment will be by means of online tests and laboratory exit tests, as well as a final examination.

The course is normally restricted to students who have attained no more than 14 credits at NCEA Level 2 Chemistry (or equivalent). Enquiries regarding course eligibility should be directed to the course coordinator, Dr David McMorran (davidm@chemistry.otago.ac.nz).

For more information see otago.ac.nz/chemistry/study/papers/index.html

Chinese

Modern Standard Chinese is the most widely spoken language in the world. As China is becoming increasingly important to New Zealand’s future, it is crucial that we know more about Chinese culture, history, politics and economy. Learning the Chinese language is an essential first step towards this understanding.

Career opportunities

There is a definite need for people who understand Chinese culture and who can communicate effectively with Chinese speakers. Our graduates work in New Zealand and overseas in business, law, tourism, information science and technology, teaching, translation and interpreting, print and electronic journalism, and government departments.

Studying Chinese

At Otago, you can study Chinese at any level. Chinese is a major for the Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Arts and Science. You can also complete a minor or a Diploma in Chinese Language while completing your degree in a different major.

100-level papers

If you have no previous knowledge of Chinese and intend to major in Chinese (BA or BSc), you need to enrol in the following 100-level papers:

CHIN 131 Introductory Chinese 1
Introduces reading, writing, listening and speaking Chinese. This course is for absolute beginners.

CHIN 132 Introductory Chinese 2
Building on CHIN 131, this is an elementary course in reading, writing, listening and speaking for students with some basic Chinese.

Students then choose either ASIA 101 or GLBL 101.

ASIA 101 Introducing Asia

GLBL 101 Introduction to Intercultural Communication
Understanding communication across cultures: communication styles, interpersonal relationships and intercultural competency.

*If you already have some proficiency in Chinese (e.g. have studied it at secondary school, lived in China, or have been exposed to Chinese in a family setting), you should seek special permission to enrol in 200-level language acquisition papers.

200-level and beyond

Our Chinese language acquisition papers at intermediate level (CHIN 231 and CHIN 232) and advanced level (CHIN 334, CHIN 335, CHIN 441) are designed to develop communication skills in spoken and written Chinese, as well as increase knowledge of Chinese culture and society. The Chinese Programme also offers culture papers taught in English. Students may also include Asian Studies and Global Cultures papers in their major. BA(Hons) and the postgraduate qualifications MA, PGDipArts and PhD are also available.

The University of Otago has established student exchange programmes with prestigious universities in Beijing, Dalian, Hong Kong, Shanghai and Taiwan where our students may spend one or two semesters and complete courses that count towards their Otago degree. There are also many scholarships (such as the NZ-China scholarship, the Shanghai Summer School or the Tertiary Summer Camp in Fudan) available for students who wish to deepen their knowledge of Chinese language and culture.

Christian Thought and History

Christianity has been a hugely influential force in the development of Western civilisation, helping to shape the world in which we live today. It continues to have a very significant global presence. Christian Thought and History explores the history, beliefs and values of Christianity – their origins, development and varying contexts.
Career opportunities

Graduates develop valuable skills in critical thinking, research and communication. They go on to develop careers in any number of roles: teaching, social work, journalism, librarianship, administration, aid and development agencies, government department work, and church leadership and ministry.

There are three main dimensions to Christian Thought and History:

• Church History – the growth and development of the Christian faith from the first century to the present day.

• Systematic Theology – a critical exposition of the content of Christian belief, both historically and in contemporary contexts. Papers explore the nature and implications of Christian understandings of God, Jesus, humanity, salvation, the natural world, community and worship.

• Christian Ethics and Public Theology – link the history and ideas of Christian belief to present-day questions about life, death, relationships, suffering, violence, war, poverty and justice. Some papers pay special attention to the particular contributions Christian theology may make to issues of major political and social debate in a pluralist society.

Core papers at 100-level are:

CHTH 102 The History of Christianity
A survey of the history of Christianity from around 100 AD to the present day; from early formation to recent contexts in Nazi Germany, Soviet Russia and North America.

CHTH 111 Doing Theology
What is theology? How should it be done, and why? The roles of scripture, tradition and experience; exploring doctrines of God, Jesus Christ, salvation, creation and the last things in a pluralist world.

CHTH 131 God and Ethics in the Modern World
An introduction to Christian ethics in the modern world, with particular attention to the major cultural shifts that have shaped contemporary thinking about society, God and ethics.

All three of these papers are compulsory in the BTheol degree; for a BA or BASc major in Christian Thought and History, you need to take CHTH 102 and either CHTH 111 or CHTH 131.

Classics

Classics is the study of the civilisations of ancient Greece and Rome. These have had immense influence on the development of Western civilisation. Our language, literature, art and architecture, drama, philosophy, political and legal systems are all derived (in part) from Greece and Rome.

Greece and Rome are fascinating subjects in themselves, and our interdisciplinary papers mean there are links with almost all other Arts subjects. The major in Classics covers Classical Studies, Greek and Latin, which can be combined in proportions to suit you.

Classical Studies covers history, literature, mythology and archaeology (taught in English translation), while Greek and Latin papers offer linguistic training and the experience of reading major works of ancient Greek and Roman literature, drama, history and philosophy in the original languages. A knowledge of ancient Greek and/or Latin is an essential skill required for postgraduate work in Classics.

Career opportunities

Graduates teach in schools and universities, and work in foreign affairs, trade and industry, university administration, libraries, art galleries, museums, theatre and journalism.

100-level papers

If you intend to major in Classics (BA or BASc), you must take at least two of the following 100-level papers:

CLAS 105 Greek Mythology
CLAS 108 Classical Art and Archaeology: Of Heroes, Gods and Men
CLAS 109 Roman Social History: Slaves, Gladiators, Prostitutes
GREK 111 Introductory Greek 1
GREK 112 Introductory Greek 2
LATN 111 Introductory Latin 1
LATN 112 Introductory Latin 2

The ideal would be to take four papers, combining Classical Studies with one of the languages, or combining Greek with Latin.

CLAS 105 Greek Mythology
A study of the myths of Ancient Greece with particular reference to the origins and nature of gods and heroes.

CLAS 108 Classical Art and Archaeology: Of Heroes, Gods and Men
An introductory study of Classical art and archaeology, examining both the ancient Greek and Roman worlds.

CLAS 109 Roman Social History: Slaves, Gladiators, Prostitutes
A study of ancient Roman social life, with particular emphasis on the marginalised (or so-called “invisible”) lower classes, including slaves, gladiators, prostitutes and bandits.

GREK 111 Introductory Greek 1
A beginners’ paper covering the basic elements of ancient Greek grammar and vocabulary, and designed to develop skills in translating ancient Greek.

GREK 112 Introductory Greek 2
A continuation of GREK 111, incorporating more advanced grammar and syntax, and designed to develop skills in translating ancient Greek.
LATN 111  Introductory Latin 1
A beginners’ paper covering the basic elements of Latin grammar and vocabulary, and designed to develop skills in translating Latin.

LATN 112  Introductory Latin 2
A continuation of LATN 111, incorporating more advanced grammar and syntax, and designed to develop skills in translating Latin. If you have at least 18 credits in NCEA Level 2 Latin (or equivalent), you may enrol for this paper without taking LATN 111.

200-level and beyond

Classical Studies
Our papers cover Greek and Roman myth, Greek philosophy, the Trojan War, Roman archaeology, Alexander the Great and his successors, Athenian social life and religion, Roman emperors, and Cicero’s oratory.

Greek and Latin
Greek and Latin papers focus on improving language skills and reading major texts. If you have at least 16 credits in NCEA Level 3 Latin (or equivalent), you may be admitted directly to LATN 211.

Communication Studies
From the texts we send to our friends to that report we write for the boss, communication is a central aspect of everyday life. Yet communication is much more than sending and receiving messages. Communication Studies at Otago University explores the complex ways messages are produced, transmitted and understood, and how communication works in various contexts. Our papers consider how communication works as culture, as politics, surveillance, science, advertising or as entertainment. We also focus on the technological and social implications of current and changing communicative practices and networks. In studying with us you will gain a critical and creative understanding of digital media, broadcast, print, mobile and everyday communication. Papers also develop skills in written work, data analysis, research and oral presentations.

Students can also study Communication Studies as a minor to enhance their undergraduate majors. Any MFCO coded paper counts towards the Communication major.

Career opportunities
Communication Studies is a major that recognises the need for graduates who understand communication in the information age and the era of globalised media. The skills that students learn are widely applicable to a broad range of occupations and professions. Our graduates work as journalists (TV, radio, print), teachers, administrators, managers, communications and marketing co-ordinators, registrars and policy-makers and in the public service sector (Tertiary Education Commission, Department of Internal Affairs). Others are employed in private creative and media industries.

100-level papers

COMS majors must take:
MFCO 102 Understanding Contemporary Media
MFCO 103 Introduction to Communication Studies
MFCO 102 Understanding Contemporary Media

Introduces students to the study of media and the contemporary techniques that guide this study. Students will engage with theories of representation as well as develop valuable skills for analysing media. These skills include semiotics, discourse analysis, ideology critique and postmodernism.

MFCO 103 Introduction to Communication Studies
Introduces students to the core critical theories, ideas, concepts and debates at the heart of communication research. Gives a grounding in issues in communication theory, mass communication, audience studies, digital communication and the communication industries. Students will also develop their own skills in writing and reflecting critically about communication studies.

Please check the programme website otago.ac.nz/mfco for the most recent paper information.

200-level and beyond

From media history and mass communication to selfies and surveillance, papers beyond 100-level provide perspectives on media theories, communications history, technology, policy and audiences, important social, political, environmental and cultural issues involving media.
Combine with other subjects

Communication Studies can be combined with the study of a wide range of other subjects, including Film and Media, English, Anthropology, Political Studies, Geography, History, Gender, Languages and Marketing.

Community Health Care

Community Health Care proactively focuses on providing the skills and knowledge required to work in our changing healthcare system. The course is multidisciplinary, encompassing biological, sociological, cultural, psychological and developmental perspectives. You will learn about human health and well-being across the lifespan, core illnesses and treatments, disability, patient assessment and care co-ordination, and bioethical principles underpinning healthcare.

Graduates will have a thorough understanding of health, well-being and the health system, and will be well equipped to gain employment in a variety of community healthcare roles within a wide range of primary, secondary, and health and disability sector services.

You can study Community Health Care as a major in the Bachelor of Health Sciences (BHealSc) degree, or as a minor in a range of degrees. Please see the Health Sciences entry for more information or visit our website otago.ac.nz/bhealsc

Computational Modelling

Science, technology, engineering and mathematics (STEM) skills are the backbone of a modern economy. A computational modeller bridges the gap between mathematics and the other STEM disciplines. When industrial scientists want to use mathematics and computing to solve a problem, they need computational modelling.

A computational modeller studies problems and processes in the real world and then distills the key features into mathematical equations to construct a model.

A well designed model is the key to a successful outcome, while a badly designed model will make any mathematical solution worthless. It is no wonder that skilled computational modellers are in high demand. We are fortunate to have some of the top mathematical and computational modellers at the University of Otago.

The COMO programme will help you develop the skills for successful computational modelling. Many students take COMO courses as part of a degree in another discipline; others specialise in computational modelling itself.

If you are interested in Computational Modelling, contact the programme director Professor David Bryant (como@maths.otago.ac.nz)

COMO 101 Modelling and Computation

This is a general-purpose paper providing a general introduction to techniques in computational modelling and applied mathematics. Applications range from estimation of tidal power output to epidemiology and genetics. It has no prerequisites, and is recommended for science and health science majors.

COMO 204 Differential Equations

This paper provides a comprehensive introduction to the theory and practice of differential equations, one of the most fundamental tools for computational and mathematical modelling.

Prerequisite: MATH 170

COMO 303 Numerical Methods

This paper presents key techniques and theory required to carry out mathematical and modelling calculations on a computer. In particular, it discusses solving systems of equations, matrix decompositions, curve fitting, and numerical integration. Moreover, it develops further ideas from...
COMO 204 on numerical methods for working with differential equations.
Prerequisites: COMO 204 (or MATH 262), MATH 202

Computer Science

Computer Science is an exciting subject, especially since computers are more important in our modern world than ever before. In various forms, from smart technology, through phones, tablets and laptops, to supercomputers, they are essential to how we all work, play and communicate.

Programming is a fundamental part of computer science, but computer scientists are not just programmers. The subject also includes: problem-solving, manipulating data, understanding the role of computers in society, building networks, computer graphics, artificial intelligence, designing games, web development, working with mobile devices and more. Computer Science can be taken as a major for either a Bachelor of Arts (BA), a Bachelor of Arts and Science (BAppSc) or a Bachelor of Science (BSc), as a second major for a Bachelor of Applied Science (BAppSc), as a minor for BA, MusB, BPA, BSc, BAppSc, BHealSc, BTheol, BCom or as an elective.

Career opportunities

This is a good time to think of an IT career. Over the past few years, the number of jobs has continued to increase steadily while the number of skilled graduates has lagged behind. A career in the IT sector offers good salaries and job security. It also offers a lot of variety, since computer skills can be combined with any other interests you have. On our web pages you can see what a wide range of positions our graduates have had.

100-level papers

COMP 112 Web Development and Digital Media
This popular paper builds practical skills in creating web pages using HTML and CSS, as well as some Javascript and PHP. There is no prerequisite, but we assume you are comfortable with using a computer, for example to send email or do word-processing.

COMP 150 Practical Programming
This paper provides a gentle and down-to-earth introduction to programming, using the increasingly popular language, Python. Students who do not intend to major in Computer Science can get a taste of what computing is about, while students who do intend to major in Computer Science will find this paper very good preparation.

COMP 160 General Programming
This paper introduces the important idea of object-oriented programming, using the Java language. For students who intend to major in Computer Science, COMP 160 is the key starting point, as all 200-level COSC papers rely on it. Although this paper itself has no formal prerequisite, COMP 150 provides very useful preparation.

Students who major in Computer Science are required to include three 100-level papers offered by other departments, and should discuss with the departmental adviser the best time to include each paper.

The papers are:

COMP 101 Foundations of Information Systems
ENGL 127 Effective Writing
MATH 160 or STAT 110 or BSNS 112, a flexible choice between mathematics related papers

200-level

COSC 241 and COSC 242 build on the programming skills of COMP 160. In COSC 243 students are introduced to the way a computer works, so that they will be able to cope with unfamiliar environments (for example, a new operating system).

In COSC 244 students learn about data communications, computer networks and internet protocols. COSC 212 focuses on programming techniques for creating dynamic web pages.

300-level and beyond

COSC 326 continues the programming theme. This is a completely practical paper with no final exam. The other papers each represent a specialised skill cluster. Students would normally discuss their selection of papers with the adviser of studies to ensure that the papers most relevant for their careers are included.

Computer Science combines well with many other studies including: biological and health sciences leading to careers in bioinformatics. It also strengthens careers in maths, physics, economics, law and finance. Students intending to work in business might combine Computer Science with Information Science, Marketing, Accounting or Finance as part of a BCom.

Computing

The University of Otago offers five computing-related subjects: Computational Modelling (BAppSc, BASc), Computer Science (BA, BSc, BAppSc or as a second major for BAppSc), Data Science (BAppSc), Information Science (available in BA, BCom, BASc, BSc or as a second major for BAppSc) and Software Engineering (BAppSc, BASc). All of these majors have an associated minor, and there could also be an opportunity to incorporate some papers for both a major and a minor. You can read about each of these elsewhere in this subject guide.

You can take a first-year course that will allow you to develop majors in any of these computing subjects. You can decide at the end of your first year which one you want as your major. It is recommended that you consult an adviser of studies in your major subject department in order to select your first-year papers appropriately.
Consumer Food Science

Consumer Food Science involves the study of factors that influence our food choices and food production, for example cultural and ethical issues, sensory perception (taste, appearance, smell), food quality, policy, consumer behaviours, diet, nutrition, lifestyle and marketing influences. This area of study provides an opportunity to combine courses in the consumer aspects of food science, with business skills through a compulsory minor (or second major). Consumer Food Science is complemented very well by a minor (or second major) in Marketing and this is a popular choice with employers. It also works well with subjects such as Management or Entrepreneurship. Combining Consumer Food Science with Nutrition Communication is another choice that opens different career options. A range of combinations is available depending on your interests.

Graduates are employed in careers as diverse as food promotion, sensory analysis, food quality management, marketing, consumer research, food regulation and policy, and new product development.

100-level papers

If you intend to major in Consumer Food Science (BAppSc), you must take the following 100-level papers:

- FOSC 111 Food Principles
- FOSC 112 Introduction to Food Marketing
- either
- STAT 110 Statistical Methods
- or
- STAT 115 Introduction to Biostatistics
- CELS 191 Cell and Molecular Biology, is also recommended.

You will also need to select additional papers required for your chosen minor or second major subject.

200-level and beyond

Three core food science papers, which build on your foundation knowledge of the science of food, are taken in second year: Food Systems 1, Food Systems 2 and Sensory Science. Other papers are selected to fulfil the requirements for your chosen minor or second major and there may still be room to add extra papers relevant to Consumer Food Science, such as Psychology or Statistics.

At 300-level, a full-year paper in Food Product Development will give you valuable experience through a hands-on project, applying all the skills learnt to date. You will also study Advanced Sensory Science and look in more depth at factors affecting consumer choice in Food and Consumers. You will also complete the requirements for your minor or second major.

Criminology

Criminology is currently one of the fastest growing and most popular areas of study in the social sciences internationally. Students studying criminology have the opportunity to learn about many of the social, cultural, political and economic dynamics that surround the social phenomenon of crime. The minor in Criminology provides the opportunity to study key themes and debates in criminology, including:

- conceptions of crime, deviance and victimisation in theory and history
- the criminal justice system and alternative forms of justice
- crime, equality and social difference
- feminist criminology, gender and crime
- victimology
- criminality and victimisation in media, film and literature
- forensic investigation of crime.

Computer Science

“Computer Science makes you think through problems analytically and creatively. I love the feeling of suddenly realising a solution after days without progress, and the sense of achievement that follows a working answer. Soon, most professionals will need programming knowledge. Every industry is experiencing change brought on by artificial intelligence and its applications and I am keen to help smooth the transition.”

Yohan de Rose
Studying for a Bachelor of Science
Students who take the minor in Criminology will find its fascinating learning opportunities combine well within their BA, BSc, BASc, BCom or BAppSc studies. BA students combine the minor with high profile disciplinary majors such as Psychology, Sociology, Gender Studies, Anthropology, Politics, Philosophy, Film and Media Studies, Geography and Classics. Students also combine the minor with majors such as Forensic Analytical Science, Management, Anatomy and Neuroscience.

To fulfil the requirements of a minor in Criminology students must take both of:

- SOCI 103 Crime, Deviance and Social Transformation
- CRIM 201 Crime, Justice and Society

The rest of the minor is made up of three choices from a range of approved papers in Psychology, Gender Studies, Politics, History, English, Anthropology, Film and Media Studies, and Law.

Data Science

Data is at the core of modern society. We are producing it, collecting it, wrangling it, analysing it, understanding it, visualising it, using it on a scale that seemed impossible not so long ago. Data science is fundamentally about how we can learn from data and how we can meaningfully use it to improve our world.

Data science brings together techniques and methods from computer science, information science and statistics in order to extract knowledge from large and complex data sets, and to communicate and apply this knowledge. You will learn how to acquire, handle and analyse data to solve problems in a wide variety of areas. You will also learn to think critically and ethically about the increasing role data science plays in society.

Career opportunities

Working as a data scientist for an organisation means you will be at the heart of decision-making processes. Studying data science leads to opportunities in fields as diverse as banking and biotechnology, entertainment and education, gaming and government, medicine and manufacturing, retail and research.

100-level papers

To major in Data Science you will need to take COMP 101 Foundations of Information Systems, COMP 120 Practical Data Science, COMP 160 General Programming, and either STAT 110 Statistical Methods or STAT 115 Introduction to Biostatistics. You are also strongly encouraged to take MATH 160 Mathematics 1.

200-level and beyond

Higher level papers focus on important aspects of data science such as data visualisation, programming and problem solving, statistical modelling, databases, machine learning and artificial intelligence.
As Data Science is a major for the Bachelor of Applied Science, you will need a minor or a second major in an approved subject area. There is a large number of subject areas to choose from in Applied Science, Arts and Music, Science, as well as all Commerce subjects. You may even choose Computer Science, Information Science or Statistics.

Dental Technology

A dental technician makes a wide range of dental appliances. The three-year Bachelor of Dental Technology degree (BDentTech) enables you to acquire the knowledge, understanding and skills to become a competent dental technician and work independently as a member of the dental team. Dental technicians can have direct clinical contact with patients, following completion of the Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Dental Technology, providing a service in removable denture prosthetics. There is also the option to do the Bachelor of Dental Technology with Honours (BDentTech(Hons)), which involves doing additional research-based papers.

Career opportunities

Once you graduate you can register with the Dental Council of New Zealand and work in many different areas of dental technology. There are opportunities for postgraduate study at the University of Otago, such as the Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Dental Technology, Postgraduate Diploma in Dental Technology, Master of Dental Technology and PhD.

Admission

To be admitted to the course directly from school, you should have attained a minimum of 14 credits in each of two National Certificate of Educational Achievement (NCEA) Level 3 approved subjects (or equivalent) from Science, Mathematics or Technology.

Application is made online through the website otago.ac.nz/healthsciences and must be completed by 15 September of the preceding year. Late applications may be considered. In addition, you must complete university enrolment procedures.

100-level papers

If you wish to study for the Bachelor of Dental Technology degree, you must take the following 100-level papers:

- DTEC 101 Dental Materials 1
- DTEC 102 Dental Technology 1
- DTEC 103 Oral Health Sciences for Dental Technology
- CHEM 191 The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health
- PHSI 191 Biological Physics

200-level and beyond

200-level papers include dental biomaterials and the construction of partial dentures, orthodontic appliances and conservative restorations by means of traditional and digital technologies. 300-level includes marketing, practice management, biomaterials research, digital manufacturing technologies and construction of complex appliances for crown and bridge restorations; implant restorations and dentures.

Health and conduct

The Division of Health Sciences requires all applicants applying for any of its health professional programmes to declare any criminal or disciplinary charges they have faced, or are facing, and any health status issues which could affect their participation in clinical aspects of the programme or their overall fitness to practise. Contact the Health Sciences Admissions Office for information (see page 104).

Dentistry

You will find that Dentistry is a challenging profession that combines a high degree of manual dexterity and precision, together with an ability to communicate well with a thorough academic understanding of not only the mouth, but also the head and neck region. The skills of a dentist enable you to work as an oral physician, who diagnoses, formulates and carries out treatment that is planned to each individual patient's oral needs.

Career opportunities

Dentistry contributes to well-being, general health and appearance. Following graduation, you can join a general dental practice, become a hospital dental house surgeon or work in the defence force. You can also undertake postgraduate study and research for an academic career, or complete postgraduate clinical qualifications before entering specialist practice.

For you to practise dentistry in New Zealand you must be registered as a dentist with the Dental Council (New Zealand). The minimum qualification to do this is the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery (BDS) from the University of Otago, which has New Zealand’s only Faculty of Dentistry. As a graduate from Otago, you’ll have an excellent reputation internationally.

Admission

Entry is competitive and admissions regulations provide different categories of entrance (Health Sciences First Year [HSFY], Graduate, and Alternative categories). You should read the appropriate regulations at otago.ac.nz/healthsciences, in the University Calendar, and the Health Sciences First Year Handbook. There are 60 domestic places available for second-year classes each year, and the majority are admitted from the HSFY category of admission.
Health Sciences First Year category of admission

To be eligible for selection into Dentistry via this category, all your Health Sciences First Year papers must be passed with a minimum average of 70% and you cannot have any paper grades less than a B- (65%). If you have reached the academic and current UCAT threshold you will be invited to a Dental Admissions Interview. Following this, if you have met all the criteria, selection to Dentistry is based on your average mark in the Health Sciences First Year papers.

Graduate category of admission

If you’re a graduate and you have completed your first degree at a New Zealand university, you may apply for admission under this category. You must have completed papers equivalent to the HSYF papers, and the average of all papers across the degree must be completed with a minimum of a B (GPA of 5). To apply under this category, you must do so within three years of the completion of the requirements of your first degree. You must also reach the academic and current UCAT thresholds to be invited to a Dental Admissions Interview. If you meet all three selection criteria your selection will be based on your GPA.

Alternative category of admission

To be considered under this category, you must hold a degree from a New Zealand university, and no longer be eligible under the Graduate category, or have completed a degree at an overseas university to the equivalent of NZQA Level 7, or have a master’s and/or PhD qualification. You must have passed the equivalent of the papers prescribed for the Health Sciences First Year course, and have achieved a minimum academic standard to be determined by the Dental Admissions Committee in any papers undertaken at university level (usually a minimum of a B (GPA of 5) (Otago equivalent)). You must also have a current UCAT result that is above a threshold determined annually by the Dental Admissions Committee and have undertaken a Dental Admissions Interview. If you have met these criteria your selection will be based on academic merit and an interview.

If you are Māori or a Pacific Islander you may apply in any of the above categories and will be considered separately.

If you have lived, or been educated, in a rural area of New Zealand you may seek admission under the New Zealand Rural Origins sub-category.

Your application must be made to the Health Sciences Admissions Office, Division of Health Sciences, by 15 September in the year before admission.

Beyond your first year

Each of the next four years of your five-year BDS programme comprises three papers: The Dentist and the Patient, Biomedical Sciences, and The Dentist and the Community. These three papers continue through the programme with increasing experience in all aspects of clinical dentistry. In your later years, you will also have opportunities to undertake supervised clinical work outside of the Dunedin campus, and to undertake an elective study and complete a research project.

Health and conduct

The Division of Health Sciences requires all applicants applying for any of its health professional programmes to declare any criminal or disciplinary charges they have faced, or are facing, and any health status issues which could affect their participation in clinical aspects of the programme or their overall fitness to practise. Contact the Health Sciences Admissions Office for information (see page 104).

The Vulnerable Children Act 2014 is aimed at providing better protection for vulnerable children. One of the ways it aims to do this, is by introducing “safety checking”. Applicants who enter the programme will receive further information regarding the timing of these checks.

Dietetics

If you’re interested in people, food, nutrition, and health then dietetics could be for you. A Dietitian is a healthcare professional who plans, communicates, implements and evaluates dietary interventions to clients, patients or the general public.

The postgraduate Master of Dietetics (MDiet) programme at Otago is recognised throughout the world, with several of our students currently enjoying successful careers in Australia and the UK.

To be eligible for entry into the MDiet programme you will need to complete the equivalent of an undergraduate degree majoring in Human Nutrition that includes food service management papers.

Career opportunities include: clinical dietetics in hospitals, community and private practice; foodservice management; public health nutrition; community nutrition for district health boards; food industry roles; medical nutritional reps; research and education within universities and polytechnics; sports nutrition and other consultancies.

Studying Nutrition

At school: plan early and study science subjects such as Chemistry, Biology and Statistics at secondary school. It is particularly important that you study organic chemistry to the equivalent
Ecology

“...a combination of lectures and practicals where you work through your diet and nutritional status supported by nutrition professionals as well as working through case studies with dietitians and experts in the respective fields.

Those who have a Nutrition degree from another university may need to complete additional papers before applying for entry into the MDiet programme.

Career opportunities

Pressing environmental and ecological issues combined with government and public concerns mean there is a clear need for scientifically-trained ecologists. Our graduates work around New Zealand and the world for government institutions (Department of Conservation, Ministry for Primary Industries), Crown Research Institutes (Landcare Research, NIWA), councils, consultancies, tourism operations, in secondary and tertiary teaching, and for non-governmental organisations.

100-level papers

If you intend to major in Ecology (BSc), you must take a number of specified 100-level papers:

- BIOL 112 Animal Biology
- BIOL 123 Plants: How They Shape the World
- ECOL 111 Ecology and Conservation of Diversity
- GEOG 101 Physical Geography or
- EAOS 111 Earth and Ocean Science or
- MARI 112 Global Marine Systems or
- STAT 110 Statistical Methods or
- STAT 115 Introduction to Biostatistics

Note: Please contact the Ecology Programme Director for further information: ecology@otago.ac.nz

200-level and beyond

There are three required papers at 200-level and one at 300-level: the 300-level paper is a field-based course in either New Zealand or Borneo, and students select other ecologically-based papers from various departments to complete their degrees.

With appropriate prerequisite papers, students may complete degrees with 100-, 200- and 300-level papers in science, as well as up to 90 points of non-science papers (e.g. Law, Management, Tourism).

Ecology

Ecology is the scientific study of organisms and their relationships within their environments. The diversity of Otago’s ecosystems, habitats, plants and animals is reflected in the programme’s teaching. Ecology is taught by staff from across the University (e.g. Botany, Marine Science and Zoology). All Ecology papers have fieldwork components. We explore local habitats and learn about national and international ecological/environmental issues. You will learn by conducting your own research from day one.

Sam West
Bachelor of Science
Studying for a Master of Science

My master’s research combines cutting-edge drone technology with high-resolution satellite imagery to describe vegetation cover in the alpine regions of the Pisa Range of Central Otago. By skiing into remote locations to use drones and ground-truth satellite images, I can study the influence of snow and topography on plant distribution. I have managed the ultimate combination of research and outdoor fun.”
Economics

When you are trying to decide whether to blow your budget and go skiing or stay at home and study, you’re using basic principles of economics. Economics is about choice, and is at the heart of decision-making.

Economics can be applied to business, finance, administration, law, local and national government and, in fact, to most aspects of everyday life. It is not just a subject: it is a way of thinking, and it provides a logical way of looking at a variety of issues of importance to human well-being. Some of these include unemployment, economic growth, inflation, exchange rates, interest rates, international trade, taxes, market power, pricing, poverty, distribution of income and resource allocation in areas such as education, health, business and the environment. At Otago, you’ll learn how economics shapes society.

Economics at Otago can be studied as a major within the BCom, BA, BASc or BSc degrees, or as part of the PPE programme (Philosophy, Politics, Economics). Note that there are some differences in the requirements of each of these degrees – see the degree entries for details. A major or minor in Economics would complement study in most other subjects in Arts, Commerce and Science.

Graduates work in large industrial and commercial firms and many different branches of the public sector, including the Ministries of Foreign Affairs and Trade, Health, Business, Innovation and Employment, the Reserve Bank, Treasury, Statistics New Zealand, the Department of Internal Affairs, local government and planning authorities, and banks and financial institutions.

Some graduates work with health providers, research bureaux and management consultancies, while others have careers in universities, other tertiary institutions and secondary schools.

100-level papers

If you intend to major or minor in Economics, you must take the following 100-level papers:

BSNS 113 Economic Principles and Policy
ECON 112 Principles of Macroeconomics (pre- or corequisite: BSNS 113)

Note: If you intend to progress to postgraduate study in Economics you should include 100-level papers in Mathematics and Statistics.

Education

Everyone is touched by education. The study of education involves analysis of learning through critical consideration of power, people, places and politics. This analysis allows us to examine educational theories, policies and practices in order to promote the understanding of education in its social context and enhance educational processes.

Education papers investigate how learning happens in its broadest sense. The study of education is diverse and interdisciplinary. Some Education papers focus on sociological explanations; they investigate the politics of education and the relationship of society and group membership to achievement. Other papers focus on psychological explanations such as the mental activities associated with learning. Still others focus on pedagogy and what makes a ‘good’ teacher. Regardless of the Education papers you select, all of the Education papers on offer at the University of Otago will support you to develop a global, interdisciplinary perspective as you develop the scholarship to become a lifelong learner.

Education can be studied as a major or minor subject in a BA degree or Education papers can enhance almost any other degree. Students find that Education papers are a useful complement to their study in other fields such as Sociology, Psychology, Law, Māori Studies, Physical Education, and Social Work.

Economics

“Otago’s quality teaching helped me get through some tough interviews, and when I graduated I was able to go straight into the career I wanted. A lot of what I learned in my studies I still use in my job today. Otago’s academic support was great. My supervisor and all my lecturers were friendly and approachable. The staff arranged meetings and events for the class and were always available for a chat.”

Thomas van Florenstein Mulder
Bachelor of Commerce and Master of Economics
Economic Analyst at Reserve Bank of New Zealand
Career opportunities
Education provides a foundation for careers that require critical thought, interactions with people, an understanding of human development and learning, policy analysis, and advanced communication.

100-level papers
If you intend to major in Education (BA) you must take the following 100-level papers:
EDUC 101 Education and Society
An introduction to the political, social, and cultural dimensions of contemporary educational practice.
EDUC 102 Human Development
An introduction to the key developmental theories and studies that have shaped how we understand human development, particularly during early childhood through to adolescence.
You may also take:
EDUC 105 Disability Studies: An Introduction

200-level and beyond
Study includes:
• critical analysis of the theory and practice of teaching and learning in schools and other contexts
• inclusive education and issues of disability and social justice
• gender issues in education
• aspects of Te Ao Māori
• historical analysis of the origins of current educational ideas and practices
• the relationship between educational practices, social structures and social change in different societies
• the analysis of the policy and ideological contexts of education
• information technology in education, including the use of the internet for teaching and learning.
The College of Education also offers initial teacher education programmes; for information on qualifying to be a teacher see Teaching.

Electronics
Electronics is the technology that allows us to implement virtual realities, and to measure, sense and connect. The three-year BSc majoring in Electronics is a programme that will expand your interest in modern electronics through theoretical understanding as well as hands-on experience, to give you a solid foundation for research or for an industrial career, or just to have high-tech fun. The BSc majoring in Electronics is ideal if you are interested in making smart devices, mechatronics, instrumentation, open-source hardware or industrial electronics, signal processing, or information theory. Electronics is also available as a minor to contribute to other BSc and BAppSc degrees.

Our graduates are in demand for both academic and industrial jobs, and work in a wide variety of interesting fields, ranging from smart networks for infrastructure, data analytics, through to the development of new instruments for radio astronomy, and inference engines for uncertainty quantification.

The following programme is recommended:
100-level papers
We recommend the following standard first-year programme for most students taking the major in Electronics:
MATH 170 Mathematics 2
PHSI 132 Fundamentals of Physics II

We strongly recommend the following papers:
COMP 150 Practical Programming

or (if you are starting your programme in the second semester)
COMP 160 General Programming

Note: Most students will typically complete MATH 160 and PHSI 131 in the first semester, as prerequisites for MATH 170 and PHSI 132.

Students with a strong background in electronics are able to take 200-level Electronics after completing just one of the recommended 100-level papers.

200-level
In your second year, the core ELEC papers are:
ELEC 253 Electronics: Introduction
MATH 203 Calculus of Several Variables
PHSI 232 Electromagnetism and Optics
PHSI 282 Experimental Physics I
MATH 202 Linear Algebra

Energy Management / Energy Science and Technology
New technologies and environmental drivers are creating a dramatic transition in the way energy is produced and used in society. These future energy systems will have much lower carbon emissions, be more renewable, efficient, flexible and intelligent, and more geographically distributed. The BSc in Energy Science and Technology and BAppSc in Energy Management programmes aim to create energy professionals with the scientific knowledge, real world skills and creative problem-solving to drive this transition in New Zealand and globally.
Career opportunities

There are great opportunities for qualified people in the rapidly developing energy area both within New Zealand and around the world. Our graduates find successful and fulfilling careers in a diverse range of energy areas. These include: designing and implementing renewable energy supply solutions, renewable energy and energy-efficient technology research and development, implementing energy efficiency and sustainability measures for industry, organisations, or in the residential sector, assessing or managing energy use at energy-intensive industrial sites or in commercial buildings, and advising on or developing energy and sustainability policy for national or local government.

100-level papers

If you intend to major in Energy Management (BAppSc), or Energy Science and Technology (BSc) you must take:

- one 100-level Physics paper (PHSI 132 is recommended, second semester)
- MATH 160 Mathematics 1 (first semester)
- MATH 170 Mathematics 2 (second semester)

Note: The BAppSc course also requires BSNS 114 Financial Decision Making and must include a compulsory minor in a related discipline.

200-level and beyond

From 200-level onwards, papers become more specialised. You will study thermodynamics – the science underlying energy, and explore the rapid technological developments in renewable energy and relate these to the practical and social issues of energy use and production. You will develop the skills and knowledge that energy professionals require: how to carry out energy assessments, design and implement efficient and sustainable energy systems and help people and organisations make better energy decisions.

Engineering (Intermediate)

Students can take a first-year course at Otago to satisfy the Intermediate Year requirements for the University of Canterbury’s Bachelor of Engineering.

Otago students enrol for a first-year BSc (EngInt) and take the following 126-point (seven paper) course:

- CHEM 191 The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health
- or
- CHEM 111 Chemistry: Molecular Architecture
- and
- PHSI 131 Physical Law and its Application
- or
- PHSI 191 Biological Physics
- and
- PHSI 132 Fundamentals of Physics II
- MATH 160 Mathematics 1
- MATH 170 Mathematics 2
- COMO 101 Modelling and Computation
- plus
- one own-choice 100-level paper

Variations

**Option 1:** Mechanical, Civil, Natural Resources, Forestry Engineering – programme as above.

**Option 2:** Computer, Electrical and Electronic Engineering, Mechatronics – add COMP 160 (may drop Chemistry).

**Option 3:** Chemical and Process Engineering – take both CHEM 191 and CHEM 111.

**Option 4:** Engineering (Canterbury) or Surveying (Otago) – add ENGL 228 Writing for the Professions and SURV 101 Introductory Surveying.

Students should have a strong background in Chemistry, Mathematics with Calculus and Physics at NCEA Level 3 (or equivalent).

For further information contact a University of Otago Schools’ Liaison Officer or Canterbury Engineering Course Advisers engdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz

English

Literature is the “site of a constant creative renewal of language, perception, communication, and imagination” (Zapf).

English at the University of Otago opens the vast and provocative range of literatures written in English; provides a grasp of concepts and techniques for analysing texts; and improves communication skills. Students find their perceptions sharpened, their understanding deepened and their enjoyment enhanced – for life. And they equip themselves for careers in almost any sector of society where critical and flexible thinking and imagination are required.

Career opportunities

“Good readers and writers can do anything.”

Graduates of our programme work in journalism, editorial work, publishing, library work, film, radio, theatre and television, personnel and information management, government policy and diplomatic roles, arts management, teaching and educational administration and research for business and industry. A degree or minor in English also enhances any professional career such as law, education, business or health. Feel free to talk to any of your lecturers about how their papers can help you in employment.

100-level papers

If you intend to major in English (BA), you must take ENGL 121 or ENGL 131 and one further 100-level English paper from the list below:

- ENGL 120 Creative Writing: How to Captivate and Persuade
- ENGL 121 English Literature: The Remix
- ENGL 127 Effective Writing
- ENGL 128 Effective Communication
- ENGL 131 Controversial Classics
- LING 111 Language and its Structure
ENGL 120 Creative Writing: How to Captivate and Persuade
Develops the ability to write expressively and persuasively across a range of creative modes and media, including print, social media and marketing.

ENGL 121 English Literature: The Remix
Presents major writers of English literature from the Middle Ages to the present, focusing on imitation and adaptation of canonical literary works. Authors studied include Chaucer, Shakespeare, Austen, Stoppard, Carter, and a range of poets writing in the sonnet tradition.

ENGL 127 Effective Writing
Hones writing skills and helps students to write effectively in any situation. Teaches key aspects of effective writing: grammar, punctuation, style and expression. Practical writing sessions provide supervised opportunities to apply these skills to your academic or professional interests.

ENGL 128 Effective Communication
Helps students speak and write with confidence and skill. The paper is designed not only for arts students, but also for students in the sciences or professional programmes who are interested in improving communication skills.

ENGL 131 Controversial Classics
A study of literary classics that have attracted controversy for reasons including political content; issues of morality/obscenity; transgressing conventions of form; polemical works; questions of authorial identity and authenticity; controversies over prizes and literary merit. Works from the historical to the contemporary, and from a wide range of national backgrounds, are covered.

LING 111 Language and its Structure
An introduction to the analysis and description of language and its structure: phonetics, phonology, morphology, syntax and semantics; includes a discussion of language change, and similarities and differences among the world's languages.

200-level and beyond
Courses range from early English language and culture to the present. Literature papers include contemporary American and New Zealand literature, Shakespeare, modernist and postmodernist fiction and poetry, textuality and visuality, as well as postcolonial and digital fiction.

English offers a minor in English and a minor in Writing. (See separate entry for Writing minor.) The minor in Writing includes papers in Creative Writing, Essay and Feature Writing, Travel Writing, Professional Writing, and Creative Non-Fiction.

Both minors may be included as minor subjects in a Bachelor of Arts (BA), Bachelor of Performing Arts (BPA), Bachelor of Commerce (BCom), Bachelor of Theology (BTheol), Bachelor of Applied Science (BAppSc), Bachelor of Science (BSc), Bachelor of Music (MusB), Bachelor of Arts and Science (BASc) degree.

------------------------------------------

**English for University Purposes**

**100-level paper**

ENGL 126 English for University Purposes
This paper caters for students in all academic disciplines looking to improve basic spoken and written communication skills. It teaches advanced reading comprehension, academic and professional writing, and presentation skills.

*Note: First-year Health Sciences students are required to take ENGL 126 if they do not pass the Health Sciences English Diagnostic Test.*

**Entrepreneurship**

“The you miss 100% of the shots you never take.” – Wayne Gretzky

Individuals, teams and firms are pursuing entrepreneurship in increasing numbers with the hope of becoming their own boss, achieving financial rewards, scratching their own ‘itch’, or creating products and services to enhance people’s lives. Studying Entrepreneurship may appeal to those who wish to launch their own venture, pursue new opportunities in existing companies, work in venture capital, or enter professional consultancy. It facilitates learning and skill development focused on two cornerstones: opportunity identification and opportunity execution.

**Entrepreneurship is offered as a minor subject within the BCom and many other degrees. You will need to complete:**

BSNS 115 Accounting and Information Systems
MART 112 Marketing Management
MART 212 Understanding Markets or any other 200-level Commerce paper
MANT 303 Entrepreneurship and either
MANT 301 Managing Innovation and Growth
or
MART 306 Innovation and New Product Development

*Please note: You cannot normally double count 200- and 300-level papers towards more than one qualification.*

(BCom regulation 1(e): No paper may count for both a major and a minor subject requirement or for more than one minor subject requirement unless that paper is at 100- or 200-level and is specified as compulsory for both requirements.)
Environment and Society

The Environment and Society minor deals with the relationships between people, their activities and the biophysical environment, and develops an understanding of the sociocultural context of environmental problems. It is intended for students from across the University who want to develop a sense of environmental awareness in their programme, without taking a specialist minor or major. The minor requires ENVI 111, ENVI 211 and ENVI 311, plus two more papers approved by the course co-ordinator as being relevant to the minor and the student’s area of interest.

ENVI 111 Environment and Society
This paper increases students’ awareness of current environmental concerns at global, national and local levels. Students research and report on global and New Zealand environmental issues, and in small groups produce a short film or presentation on an environmental topic of their choice.

Papers in subsequent years:
ENVI 211 Environmental History of New Zealand
ENVI 311 Understanding Environmental Issues
A fourth ENVI paper, which is not required for the minor, can be taken as one of the two approved papers:
ENVI 312 Interdisciplinary Aspects of Climate Change

Career opportunities
The demand for Environmental Management graduates remains strong. Our graduates may find employment in central, regional or local government departments that deal with the environment, resource management and/or planning, as well as environmental consultancies, private industry and non-governmental organisations. Many have found work in this field overseas.

100-level papers
If you intend to major in Environmental Management (BAppSc), you must take the following 100-level papers, normally in your first year of University study:
GEOG 101 Physical Geography
GEOG 102 Human Geography
ENVI 111 Environment and Society
and one of STATS 110 or MATH 160 or MATH 170.

Note: The course must include either a minor subject (or a selection of papers that equate to a minor) or a second major subject, selected from an approved list of subjects.

200-level and beyond
In addition to core papers that build your understanding of environmental management, you will take more specialised papers on different aspects of the natural environment and practical papers that develop technical and field-based skills. You will learn to work in teams, collect and analyse environmental information, write reports and present findings to a wider audience — all essential skills for employment in environmental management. The minor or second major subject you choose will enable you to develop specific theoretical and technical skills to complement the Environmental Management major. If you want to pursue advanced studies, there are a number of postgraduate degree options in environmental management at Otago, including a coursework master’s degree (MAppSc) and the research-based MSc degree.

Environmental Science

The Environmental Science programme is a multidisciplinary master’s degree programme that allows students to take coursework and conduct research across two or more disciplines: Chemistry, Geography, Geology, Marine Science, Surveying and Zoology. Most students enter the Environmental Science programme from a more traditional science discipline (e.g. a BSc in Chemistry, Ecology, Geography or Zoology) and use the programme to gain the interdisciplinary expertise and experience necessary to address complex environmental issues.

Career opportunities
Our graduates have found work in a wide range of environmental fields, including with the Ministry for the Environment, regional councils, Fish and Game New Zealand, and commercial agencies.

European Studies

European Studies covers the remarkable social, economic, political and cultural transformations that have taken place over several centuries and have now, among other changes occurring in Europe, resulted in European integration and the building of the European Union. By focusing on the long-term factors that gave rise to these developments, students will gain a substantive perspective on modern Europe and the issues emerging for an enlarged concert of European nations.
The major in European Studies provides language training in French, German or Spanish. The minor shares the basic features of the major, though language acquisition papers are optional.

**Career opportunities**
The aim of the programme is to provide students with a clear pathway to postgraduate training opportunities and careers in law, commerce, arts and the diplomatic service.

**100-level papers**
A core paper provides an overview of the history, languages and culture of Europe. It grounds the study of Europe as a distinct discipline. A range of optional papers allows students to deepen their interest in the history, politics and cultures of European countries.

**200-level and beyond**
Core and optional papers are available at 200- and 300-level. They review the emergence of the idea of Europe and illustrate how this idea has led to European integration, evaluating the prominent role played by rational understanding in underpinning the project of Europe. Other papers compare modernist and postmodernist narratives in the context of contemporary Europe.

*There is also a 200-level paper in Politics: POLS 216 Politics of the European Union*

---

**Exercise and Sport Science**
Understanding the science of human movement and performance. The list of benefits of exercise and sport participation on health, well-being and quality of life is continually growing. Exercise and Sport Science is an internationally-recognised scientific discipline consisting of four core sub-disciplines: biomechanics, motor control/learning development, physiology and psychology. Our curriculum is aligned with accrediting bodies in Exercise and Sport Science providing attractive career opportunities.

**Why study Exercise and Sport Science?**
- Our curriculum is aligned with Sport and Exercise New Zealand and Exercise and Sport Science Australia. After completing our major you will be prepared to write the accreditation tests for these accrediting bodies.
- You can combine with other majors and minors to provide multiple specialisations.
- We offer a practicum providing the opportunity to gain clinical, lab or field experience.

**Career opportunities**
Sport scientist, exercise physiologist, mental skills trainer, performance analyst, technique analyst, strength and conditioning trainer, sport/health industry research and development, personal trainer, exercise prescription adviser.

**100-level**
SPEX 101 Sport, Science and Society
A critical overview of the nature and influence of sport in society. The paper explores how sport intersects with the fields of science, health, education, politics and the economy.

SPEX 102 Principles of Exercise for Health and Performance
Introduces the principles and practice of exercise science, including common and relevant myths or misconceptions. Students will also develop skills in critical thinking, analysis and measurement of exercise.

ANAT 101 Anatomy for Sport and Exercise
Introduction to functional anatomy of the human body, with a focus on biomechanics of normal human movement. Examples in sport and exercise are used to integrate structure and function.

**200-level and beyond**
In second year, you will take SPEX 201 Biomechanics, SPEX 202 Motor Behaviour, SPEX 203 Exercise Physiology and SPEX 204 Psychology of Sport and Exercise.

You will also have the opportunity to select a minor or double major of your choice. In the third year, you will study four of the following papers: SPEX 301 Performance Analysis, SPEX 302 Skill Acquisition across the Lifespan, SPEX 303 Exercise, Energetics and Physiology, SPEX 304 Sport Psychology, SPEX 305 Athletic Conditioning and Rehabilitation, or SPEX 316 Practicum. SPEX 316 is our specially designed practicum paper, giving you practical, career or research focused experience in your final year.

**Film and Media Studies**
Open your eyes. What do you see? Maybe you’re immersed in the story of a dwarfish creature who is on an unexpected journey; or binge-watching a medieval fantasy epic; maybe you are deftly downloading, uploading and tweeting or editing your latest video. Now blink. Re-think. Studying Film and Media will illuminate the nature and influence of media in our daily lives and it will help you understand how images are put together, enabling you to engage critically, creatively and innovatively with the world. From the emergence of
cinema at the end of the 19th century to the internet revolution, the production and consumption of moving images has brought change to every aspect of our lives and cultures. Film and Media Studies focuses on the aesthetic, cultural and social interconnections between cinema, television and new screen technologies. It looks at Hollywood cinema, global media, mass entertainment, advertising, art cinema, the avant-garde, local and indigenous media, and documentary films.

Students can also study Film and Media Studies as a minor to enhance their undergraduate majors. Any MFCO coded paper can be counted towards the Film and Media major.

Career opportunities
Film and Media Studies equips students with skills that are widely applicable to a broad range of occupations and professions. Our graduates work as journalists (TV, radio, print), teachers, production managers, assistant editors, curators and policy-makers in organisations such as Natural History New Zealand, Television New Zealand, The NZ Film Commission and Te Papa Museum. Others are employed in private, creative and media industries while a number have gone on to independent media careers as filmmakers, comic artists, web-authors and much more.

100-level papers
FIME majors must take:
MFCO 101 Screen Form and Culture
and
MFCO 102 Understanding Contemporary Media

MFCO 101 Screen Form and Culture
An introduction to the study of moving images, including film, television and social media. The paper asks: how do moving images make meaning and what does cinema mean to us? The paper combines micro-analysis (of editing, mise-en-scène, cinematography and sound) with macro-analysis (introducing the study of topics such as genre, authorship, stars and national cinemas).

MFCO 102 Understanding Contemporary Media
Introduces students to the study of media and the contemporary techniques that guide this study. Students will engage with theories of representation as well as develop valuable skills for analysing media. These skills include semiotics, discourse analysis, ideology critique and postmodernism.

Please check the programme website otago.ac.nz/mfco for the most recent paper information.

200-level and beyond
From the birth of celluloid to celebrity culture, beyond 100-level our papers cover a variety of historical and contemporary issues in media. MFCO Communication Studies papers also count towards the FIME major.

Combine with other subjects
Film and Media can be combined with the study of a wide range of other subjects, including Communication Studies, English, Anthropology, Political Studies, Geography, History and Art History, Gender, Languages and Marketing.

Finance
“Numbers have always interested me and applying this in a practical and exciting area really appealed. I was also drawn to finance because it revolves around the application of money. I really wanted to understand this more because money is such a large factor within our society. I’ve also enjoyed studying finance because it is not purely theoretical, and allows a closer quantitative look at how business works.”

Mike McInerney-Heather
Ngāti Raukawa
Studying for a Bachelor of Commerce
It is a useful addition to other disciplines, particularly Economics and Accounting, as well as for Mathematics and Statistics students wanting expertise in commerce.

The finance curriculum at Otago is structured to prepare you for the Chartered Financial Analyst (CFA) certification exams. As a Finance graduate with a CFA qualification you significantly enhance your employment opportunities in overseas financial centres such as London, Asia and Sydney.

Career opportunities

Graduates work in investment and retail banks, brokerage houses, private sector organisations, government departments such as the Treasury and the Reserve Bank, chartered accounting firms, professional organisations, research units, investment consultancies and international agencies.

100-level papers

For a Bachelor of Commerce majoring in Finance, you must take the following 100-level papers:

- BSNS 112 Interpreting Business Data
- BSNS 114 Financial Decision Making
- BSNS 115 Accounting and Information Systems
- FINC 102 Business Mathematics

The three 100-level BSNS papers listed above must be passed with a grade of at least a C+ (60%) in order to study finance at 200-level.

You must also meet BCom degree requirements, including the completion of all BCom core BSNS papers – see the Business and Commerce entries for details.

It is also recommended that BSNS 113 Economic Principles and Policy is taken in the first year of study.

200-level and beyond

200-level papers cover corporate finance, investments, financial data analysis, and personal finance. 300-level includes financial management, applied investments, financial institutions, international finance, financial modelling, fixed income securities, and derivative securities.

Food Science

At the heart of Food Science is understanding food – its components, its quality and its consumer appeal. Food Science prepares people for creative, challenging, diverse and rewarding food industry careers.

There are two major areas of study: Food Science (BSc degree) and Consumer Food Science (BAppSc degree).

1. Food Science studies food composition and chemistry, product development, food quality and safety, and sensory properties. It builds on Biology, Chemistry and Physics, and interacts with disciplines such as Microbiology, Biochemistry, Biotechnology and Nutrition.

2. Consumer Food Science studies what influences our food choices: culture, sensory properties (taste, smell, appearance and texture), food quality, diet, policy, lifestyle and marketing. It can combine with Marketing, Management, Nutrition Communication and Food Service Management. (For further information please refer to the Consumer Food Science entry.)

Career opportunities

Graduates in Food Science work in product development, food quality management, food processing management, chemical/nutritional analysis, research and sensory analysis.

Food Science

“Food Science has great job opportunities, both on the science side and in marketing. You can study lab-based analytical work, quality assurance, microbiology and food safety, flavour science, food marketing, and product development, which is a part of the industry a lot of people like because you’re actually creating products. For a group project we designed a product for a company, and were involved right from the start to the end product. It gave us a good idea of what we would be doing in the workforce.”

Claudia Clarkson
Bachelor of Science with Honours
Product Development Assistant at Paynter’s Hawke’s Bay Cider
100-level papers

If you intend to major in Food Science (BSc), you must take the following 100-level papers:

- FOSC 111 Food Principles
- FOSC 112 Introduction to Food Marketing
- either
- STAT 110 Statistical Methods
- or
- STAT 115 Introduction to Biostatistics
- CELS 191 Cell and Molecular Biology
- either
- CHEM 191 The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health
- or
- CHEM 111 Chemistry: Molecular Architecture
- FOSC 111 Food Principles

Introduces scientific and social aspects of food and nutrition, including food composition, food groups, nutrition guidelines, food preferences, food preparation, food preservations and topical issues.

200-level and beyond

Three core food science papers, which build your foundation knowledge of the science of food, are required in second year: Food Systems 1, Food Systems 2 and Sensory Science, as well as an introductory microbiology paper. At 200-level, a full-year paper in Food Product Development will give you valuable experience through a hands-on project, applying all the skills learnt to date. You will also study advanced food chemistry and properties, and food processing. Other papers can be selected from Food Microbiology, Advanced Sensory Science or Food and Consumers. Students may also enrol for a degree combining Food Science with subjects such as Chemistry, Microbiology, Human Nutrition and Biochemistry.

Food Technology

See Food Science (BSc), Consumer Food Science (BAppSc).

Forensic Analytical Science

Forensic investigations are becoming more and more sophisticated using the latest analytical techniques in order to keep outsmarting the criminals. To support the development and implementation of those techniques very well-trained practitioners and researchers are required.

Additionally, many other professional fields, ranging from patent law, investigative journalism to wildlife protection, are becoming increasingly dependent on forensic knowledge and techniques. In general there is an increased need for excellent investigative skills, which are anchored in solid analytical science training.

The Forensic Analytical Science degree at Otago focuses on modern analytical techniques of forensic biology (taphonomy and DNA) and forensic chemistry (spectroscopy, mass spectrometry). The principal forensic researchers at Otago develop new applications and assist New Zealand and overseas law enforcement agencies with forensic casework like determining linkages between seizures of illicit drugs. Postgraduate students are involved in developing new techniques and applications.

The course supports many other possible career opportunities, for example in areas of commercial interest such as primary product traceability (milk powder, meat, wine) and combatting counterfeit materials (pharmaceuticals), which are growing rapidly in number, importance and scope.

100-level

The first year includes compulsory papers in Chemistry and Cellular Biology. Statistics and either further Biology, Physics or Human Body Systems papers would be an appropriate beginning for the Forensics major in the Applied Science degree.

200-level

The summer paper FORB 201 serves as an excellent introduction for forensic biology and forensic science in general. At second year you will study Chemistry and Genetics as well as a specialist Forensic Analytical Science paper (FORS 201) that introduces modern analytical techniques and concepts of Forensic Science including traumaolgy, computer forensics, and DNA. Analytical Chemistry (CHEM 206) introduces the principles of analysis from sample design, quality control and interpretation.

300-level

Analytical Forensic Biology (FORS 301) focuses on the forensic application of DNA and its integration with other biological evidence. The Forensic Chemistry (CHEM 306) paper teaches advanced forensic analytical chemistry techniques such as Raman and NMR spectroscopy and different types of mass spectrometry and the statistical tools to interpret complex data. You will augment your choice of papers relevant to your interest in discussion with the course director. After the third year there is the option to embark on a half-year exchange programme with the forensic programme at Florida International University in Miami, which provides excellent training in complementary forensic topics.

The Bachelor of Applied Science is a three-year degree programme that incorporates a compulsory second major or a minor. Recommended second major or minors include Biochemistry, Applied Geology, Statistics, Bioanthropology, Law and Pharmacology.
Note: Applicants should be aware that the job market in New Zealand for practising forensic scientists is small and that this course is not a qualification for such a career without further study or employment experience. However, the course provides excellent preparation for those wishing to pursue postgraduate training in the profession of Forensic Science.

French

French is a major international language. It is spoken in Europe, Africa, Asia and the South Pacific region in a total of 47 countries around the world. We offer courses and study opportunities for all levels from beginners to postgraduate level.

French students study language, literature and culture, and receive tuition from native French speakers in conversation classes. Students are encouraged to use the French language whenever possible, both in and outside class.

Career opportunities

Graduates with expertise in French immediately increase the countries in the world where they may pursue a variety of careers. They also work in New Zealand in roles which call for French specifically such as teaching and translating, or where their language skills are an added value, such as in journalism, law, business, government departments (e.g. Foreign Affairs and Trade) and tourism.

100-level papers

There are two routes to the major in French (BA); one for those with no prior knowledge of French, the other for those with prior knowledge. The papers required in the first year are:

BA major (for those with no prior knowledge of the French language):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FREN 131</td>
<td>Introductory French 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 132</td>
<td>Introductory French 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GLBL 101</td>
<td>Introduction to Intercultural Communication</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

BA major (for those with prior knowledge of the French language*):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GLBL 101</td>
<td>Introduction to Intercultural Communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 232</td>
<td>Intermediate French</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 233</td>
<td>French for Professional Purposes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Students may be given a placement test to ensure they are enrolled at the appropriate level.

FREN 131 Introductory French 1
A communicative course for beginners and near-beginners.

FREN 132 Introductory French 2
A communicative course for near-beginners that follows on from FREN 131.

GLBL 101 Introduction to Intercultural Communication
Understanding communication across cultures: communication styles, interpersonal relationships and intercultural competency.

FREN 232 Intermediate French
The development of skills (listening, speaking, reading and writing) in French language to an intermediate level for those with the equivalent of four to five years of high school French.

Note: This paper should be taken in the first year in order to complete the major in three years.

FREN 233 French for Professional Purposes
This language acquisition paper has a practical focus, with a particular emphasis on the development of students’ aural and oral skills.

200-level and beyond

Beyond first-year papers students may continue with advanced language acquisition papers and choose from a range of papers on French, European and global cultures. BA(Hons), and the postgraduate qualifications MA, PGDipArts and PhD are also available.

Assistantships and exchanges

The French Government offers bursaries and teaching assistantships for study and work experience in France, New Caledonia and Tahiti. A student exchange system operates with Lyon 3, a university in South-East France, Paris III Sorbonne Nouvelle as well as universities in francophone Canada and Belgium. Students may attend a one- or two-semester course which counts towards an Otago degree.

Gender Studies

Gender, and how we live it, has far-reaching implications for our lives. It shapes the work we do and how we spend our leisure time, our income, our family relationships and friendships, the value and meanings we attach to other people and activities, what we eat and how we dress, and even how we speak and move.

In the past few decades, theoretical and everyday notions of gender have undergone dramatic changes, influenced by changes in the organisation of society and by a rapidly expanding field of critical inquiry.

A major can be combined with subjects such as Sociology, Anthropology, Criminology, English, Media, Film and Communication Studies, Politics, Law, History, Art History, Education and Social Work.

Career opportunities

Graduates work in social and cultural policy development and analysis, education, the media, professional arts, EEO, human rights and health professions, non-governmental organisations, management, health and community advocacy, and social and family work.
100-level papers

If you intend to major in Gender Studies (BA or BASc), you must take the following 100-level papers:

GEND 101 Gender in Everyday Life
Explores the social relationships between women and men, with New Zealand examples from the past and present.

GEND 102 Bodies, Sexualities and Selves
Experiences of bodies, sexuality and identity, and the connections between them, in contemporary and historical settings.

200-level and beyond

Papers cover gender and work, consumer culture, crime and justice, the media, state power, masculinity, victimology, feminist theory, sexuality and subjectivity. At 200- and 300-level, you can also select from a wide range of gender-related papers taught in other departments.

Genetics

Genetics is an exciting and increasingly relevant science, and a central theme of modern biology and medicine. Genetics delves into the full diversity of life, zooming in to life’s molecular basis yet revealing the big picture of whole organisms, populations and evolution.

Career opportunities

Genetics is a hands-on, multidisciplinary science that can develop you into a champion problem-solver for society: whether in health, agriculture, biotech, conservation, genomics, or at the frontiers of scientific research. The wide-ranging skills behind a genetics degree could propel you into biologically-based industries, or research and government organisations. You could be a researcher, policy analyst, biotechnologist, conservation worker, or biosecurity analyst, to name but a few! With further training, you could be a patent lawyer, genetic counsellor, or forensic scientist.

100-level

There are no 100-level papers with a GENE code, but genetics forms a significant portion of CELS 191. To major in Genetics, you must take the following 100-level papers:

CELS 191 Cell and Molecular Biology
CHEM 191* The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health

BIOC 192 and STAT 110 or 115 are also highly recommended. Please refer to the Guide to Enrolment for other 100-level options.

*We recommend that if you have not studied chemistry to Year 13 at school, you should take the paper CHEM 150 in Summer School to prepare for CHEM 191.

200-level

Three 200-level papers introduce the concepts and techniques of genetics. GENE 221 Molecular and Microbial Genetics gives you the fundamentals of prokaryotic genetics and is also taken by Microbiology majors. GENE 222 Genes, Chromosomes and Populations builds on this to cover concepts relevant to modern eukaryotic genetics, and GENE 223 Developmental and Applied Genetics explores how genes shape body plans as well as introducing biotechnology. BIOC 221 Molecular Biology is also highly recommended and MICR 221 Microbes to Medicine and ZOOL 222 Evolutionary Biology are recommended.

300-level

At 300-level you will need to take at least four of the following six papers: GENE 312 Evolutionary Genetics, GENE 313 Medical Genetics, GENE 314 Developmental Genetics, GENE 315 Genomes, MICR 335 Molecular Microbiology and BIOC 352 Advanced Molecular Biology and Bioinformatics.

Gender Studies

“I found myself majoring in Gender Studies because I crave new perspectives and I needed something that would continue to expand and question my world views. I value how applicable Gender Studies is right now – I can connect my study to the politics and social development of today – and I appreciate the level of discussion I get to have with my peers over feminism, sexual violence, intersectionality and queer issues.”

Luke Major
Bachelor of Arts
Studying for a Bachelor of Arts with Honours
Geographic Information Systems

The BAppSc in Geographic Information Systems will appeal to students with an interest in geography, computers, working with maps and applying map data to examine a wide variety of applications and problems. The degree covers all aspects of geographic information from its representation on maps and in aerial survey (including satellite and airborne remote sensing), how different types of information are brought together, techniques of spatial data analysis and approaches to data visualisation. It includes papers from Surveying, Information Science and Geography.

Geographic information systems have become widespread in the form of Google Earth/Maps and through mobile technologies. They are commonly used for applications in business, health, ecology, planning, international development, environmental conservation and many areas of interest. Students can blend required courses with an application area that is of interest to them to get the most out of the degree.

Career opportunities

Graduates with the BAppSc in GIS work in private consultancies, local authorities, central government departments and non-government organisations in various analysis, consultancy and management roles.

100-level papers

If you intend to major in Geographic Information Systems you must take the following 100-level papers:

- Papers worth at least 120 points including:
  - COMP 101 Foundations of Information Systems
  - COMP 160 General Programming
  - SURV 102 Geospatial Science
  - MATH 160 Mathematics 1
  - or
  - MATH 170 Mathematics 2

and at least one of COMP 150 (recommended), GEOG 101, 102; STAT 110; SURV 101, ENGL 228

Note: The Bachelor of Applied Science is a three-year degree that incorporates a compulsory second major or a minor, making this a very versatile programme. An honours degree programme is also an option in Geographic Information Systems.

200-level and beyond

200-level papers introduce the concepts and techniques of GIS, databases, networks, systems analysis and a geographical or surveying application.

300-level papers introduce remote sensing, photogrammetry, GIS programming, further spatial analysis and a geography / surveying application.

Opportunities for postgraduate study and research include a Master of Applied Science (MAppSc, coursework master’s, papers only), as well as the research-based MSc and PhD degrees.

Geography

Geographers study the environment – including the physical processes that shape the natural environment, social and cultural processes that explain patterns of human activity, and the interactions between human activity and the natural world. Geography explores environmental problems and solutions to those problems. Geography helps us manage human activity and secure the future of our planet.

BSc and BSc(Hons) students focus on physical geography, including land-forming processes and their expression in the landscape, the earth’s weather systems and climates, factors which lead to geographic variations in the distribution and growth of living things, and environmental controls on the availability and quality of water. BA and BA(Hons) students focus on issues of uneven development, social themes like ethnicity, childhood and gender, geopolitical conflict, the human use of natural resources, and the processes and implications of economic change.

Genetics

“Growing up, I watched so many nature documentaries. The amazing diversity of the natural world led me to study biology at high school where I learned that DNA and genes hold the answers to questions like why animal and plants are different. Pursuing genetics was the next logical step for me – it’s a wide-scaping field and the fact that it overlaps with many other fields of science means that my future is quite flexible.”

Xavier Harnett
Studying for a Bachelor of Science
restructuring. Bachelor of Applied Science (BAppSc) students focus on processes of “environmental management”, taught through a series of undergraduate and postgraduate papers in Geography. They also take science papers in Geography, such as climatology, biogeography, hydrology and geomorphology, and other science credits.

Students are encouraged to pursue associated sciences, such as Geology, Surveying (particularly GIS), Botany, Ecology and Commerce papers, and to develop a minor in one of these subjects.

Career opportunities
Geography graduates work in the public and private sectors. Their skills and interdisciplinary outlook prepare them for a diverse range of careers. Central government departments, state-owned enterprises, local government and private corporations employ Geography graduates in areas such as regional and resource planning, environmental management, natural resources (especially water) analysis, social and economic research, social services and tourism. Geographers also become teachers. Many graduates have studied for higher degrees at the University of Otago or at universities in North America, Australia and the United Kingdom.

100-level papers

If you intend to major in Geography (BA, BASc or BSc) or complete an honours degree, you must take the following 100-level papers, preferably in your first year of university study:

GEOG 101  Physical Geography
GEOG 102  Human Geography

GEOG 101  Physical Geography
Introduces the geographic study of the earth’s environmental systems, emphasising climate, landforms, vegetation, surficial materials and water.

GEOG 102  Human Geography
Focuses on environment and development themes, population and urban growth, resource and economic and community development, and global and political spaces.

200-level and beyond
A core paper at 200-level is an introduction to research methods in Geography, while another core paper at 300-level places greater emphasis on field studies. Optional papers include papers dealing with soils, climate, plants, people and the environment, freshwater resources, environmental management, geomorphology, hydrology, resource evaluation and planning, social, political, economic and urban geography, transformations in developing countries, and uneven development.

Opportunities for postgraduate study and research include a two-year programme in Planning, programmes for the postgraduate diplomas in Arts and Science and Applied Science, as well as the BA(Hons), BSc(Hons), BAppSc(Hons), MPlan, MA, MSc, MAppSc and PhD degrees.

Geography

“Studying Geography at Otago was even more enjoyable than doing it at school, especially human geography, which was my real interest. I can’t speak highly enough of the staff – they push you academically and look after you pastorally – there’s a great sense of community. My current role as a policy adviser in central government requires me to distil complex ideas into information I can pass easily to others – one of the key skills I learnt at Otago.”

Nathaniel Christensen
Bachelor of Arts and Master of Arts
Policy Adviser, Ministry of Business, Innovation and Employment
Career opportunities
Graduates work in the assessment of natural hazards (earthquakes, volcanoes, landslides, floods); site investigations for engineering projects; environmental planning and monitoring; conservation and management of soil and groundwater resources; exploration for energy and mineral resources; research into Earth processes and history; Antarctic geology; oceanography and climate change. They work in the private sector (e.g. earth science or engineering consultancies, mineral exploration or mining companies, oil companies), regional councils or government agencies (e.g. GNS Science, NIWA) and teaching.

100-level papers
If you intend to major in Geology (BSc, BASc or BAppSc), you must take the following 100-level papers:

- **EAOS 111**  Earth and Ocean Science
- **GEOL 112**  Dynamic Earth, a New Zealand Perspective
- one of **MATH 151, 160, 170, COMO 101, STAT 110, 115**

*Note: Students must also take a paper worth 18 points from **BIOL, BTNY, CELS, CHEM, ECOL, PHSI or ZOOL** before completing a degree.*

- **EAOS 111**  Earth and Ocean Science
- **GEOL 112**  Dynamic Earth, a New Zealand Perspective

Features the evolution of continents and oceans; sea-floor spreading; mountain ranges; plate tectonics; oceanic circulation and global cycles; erosion and sedimentation on land and sea; marine biological systems; evolution of life through the ages; oceans and climate; and the solar system.

- **GEOL 112**  Dynamic Earth, a New Zealand Perspective

Features volcanoes, earthquakes and related hazards; crystals, minerals; igneous, sedimentary and metamorphic processes; geological structures and geological maps; Earth resources; and New Zealand’s geological evolution.

200-level and beyond
Two core geology papers, which build on your foundation knowledge of minerals and field geology, are required at 200-level: Minerals and Rocks (GEOL 251) and Field Studies and New Zealand Geology (GEOL 252). At 300-level, an Advanced Field Studies paper (GEOL 344), will provide training and practical expertise in advanced field techniques and a Tectonics paper (GEOL 353), will provide professional knowledge of tectonic systems. Students have a wide range of optional papers to select from at both levels and have the opportunity to carry out independent field-based research in their third and fourth years of Geology. For further information on papers and qualifications, please see: [otago.ac.nz/geology](http://otago.ac.nz/geology)

Opportunities for postgraduate study include BSc(Hons), BAppSc(Hons), MSc, MAppSc, PGDipSci, PGDipAppSc and PhD. Some advanced papers may be valuable to students majoring in other subjects.

Career opportunities
Graduates work in teaching, the arts, science, the media, law, government departments (e.g. Foreign Affairs and Trade), tourism and business.

100-level papers
There are two routes to the major in German (BA): one for those with no prior knowledge of German, the other for those with prior knowledge. The papers required in the first year:

- **BA major (for students who have not previously studied German):**
  - **GERM 131**  Introductory German 1
  - **GERM 132**  Introductory German 2
  - **GLBL 101**  Introduction to Intercultural Communication

- **BA major (for students with an appropriate level of German language):**
  - **GERM 230**  German Language 3
  - **GERM 231**  Intermediate German 1
  - **GLBL 101**  Introduction to Intercultural Communication

**GERM 131**  Introductory German 1
This is German language for absolute beginners.

**GERM 132**  Introductory German 2
Basic German language. Continuation of GERM 131. Suitable for those with two to three years of secondary school German.

**GLBL 101**  Introduction to Intercultural Communication

Understanding communication across cultures: communication styles, interpersonal relationships and intercultural competency.

**GERM 230**  German Language 3
The development of skills in German language to intermediate level, building on GERM 132; also suited to incoming students with prior knowledge of the language but not yet ready for GERM 231.

**GERM 231**  Intermediate German 1
GERM 231* Intermediate German 1

The development of skills in German to intermediate level (for those with the equivalent of four to five years of high school German).

Note: This paper should be taken in the first year in order to complete the major in three years.

*A placement test will decide which of GERM 230 and GERM 231 is appropriate.

200-level and beyond

Papers continue the study of the German language, and of German, European and global cultures. A range of papers is available at 300- and 400-level. BA(Hons), and the postgraduate qualifications MA, PGDipArts and PhD are also available.

Global Studies

Global learning leads into global careers. Global Studies prepares students for the pressing need to develop knowledge, skills and attitudes necessary for intercultural communicative competence and responsible, global citizenship.

Career opportunities

Employers consistently rank the ability to understand other cultures as a top sought-after quality in graduates. Globalisation has changed every profession – every profession needs graduates who understand globalisation.

Studying Global Studies

You can add a Global (GLBL) paper to your degree or complete a Diploma (DipGlobalC). The Diploma in Global Cultures (DipGlobalC) is a separate qualification normally completed alongside a degree programme. It offers a wide range of project-focused interdisciplinary courses that develop global perspectives and cross-cultural communication skills.

Because of its focus on fostering global citizenship, the Diploma is particularly suitable to complement majors and minors in Languages and Cultures, Philosophy, Environmental Science, Law, Religion, Film and Media, History, Māori and Pacific Islands Studies, Gender and Social Work, Geography, Food Science, Science Communication, Politics, Tourism, Commerce and other areas.

Our Global Studies programme offers a wide range of hands-on project-focused interdisciplinary courses. The core GLBL papers are:

- GLBL 101 Introduction to Intercultural Communication
- GLBL 201/301 Cultures of the Environment
- GLBL 202/302 A World of Stories: Global Storytelling in the Digital Age

Greek

See Classics.

Greek papers offer linguistic training and the experience of reading major works of ancient Greek literature, drama, history and philosophy in the original language. (For Classical Studies courses taught in English translation, see Classics.) Greek and/or Latin papers constitute an optional component of the major for the BA and are strongly recommended for the BA(Hons) in Classics (at 400-level). A knowledge of ancient Greek (and/or Latin) is an essential skill required for postgraduate work in Classics.

100-level papers

- GREK 111 Introductory Greek 1
  A beginners’ paper covering the basic elements of ancient Greek grammar and vocabulary, and designed to develop skills in translating ancient Greek.
- GREK 112 Introductory Greek 2
  A continuation of GREK 111, incorporating more advanced grammar and syntax, and designed to develop skills in translating ancient Greek.

200-level and beyond

Greek papers at these levels focus on improving language skills and reading major texts of Greek literature in the original language.

Health Sciences

There is a need for new health care approaches as we face important health challenges such as an ageing population, increases in chronic diseases, disability, limited health resources and environmental change affecting our community’s health.

The Bachelor of Health Sciences is a three-year degree for those who want to be an integral part of these new healthcare approaches, with a focus on the areas of public, Māori, Pacific and community health. Graduates may find themselves working in a variety of roles in the healthcare system or use this qualification as a foundation for a professional or postgraduate degree.

The degree is based on three prerequisite papers from the Health Sciences First Year (HSFY) programme, exciting newly developed papers at 200- and 300-level in the four majors, and a wide range of both required and recommended papers from across the University. Its content leans towards the social sciences in health, and you choose one of four majors:

- Community Health Care
- Māori Health
- Pacific and Global Health
- Public Health.
The Bachelor of Health Sciences also provides a great foundation for graduate entry and further study in one of the health professional programmes, or for postgraduate study.

To graduate, you will need 20 x 18 point papers, 10 of which have to be at 200-level or above.

At 100-level there are three papers that are prerequisites for the 200-level required papers across the majors:

HUBS 191 and 192 Human Body Systems I and II and POPH 192 Population Health (or PUBH 192 Foundations of Epidemiology prior to 2019).

You may also need MAOR 102 Introduction to Māori Society as this is a prerequisite for MAOH 201 Hauora Māori in Practice – Working with Individuals and Whānau, which is part of both the Community Health Care and Māori Health majors. Likewise, EDUC 105 Disability Studies: An Introduction is required as a prerequisite for CMHC 211 Disability and Health I as a part of the Community Health Care major. Both MAOR 102 and EDUC 105 can be taken in the same year as MAOH 201 or CMHC 211.

If you are planning to use your BHealSc as a foundation for one of the health professional programmes, you should talk to Health Sciences Admissions to ensure that you meet the entry criteria.

You can choose your major as you start second year, and there are four options:

1. Community Health Care focuses on providing the skills and knowledge required to work in our changing healthcare system. You will learn about human health and well-being across the lifespan, core illnesses and treatments, disability, patient assessment and care co-ordination, and bioethical principles underpinning health care.

   Graduates majoring in Community Health Care will have the skills and competencies to work with a diverse range of individuals and communities in the health care sector and be able to understand and engage with specific needs, values and worldviews in order to reduce inequities and improve health outcomes for all.

2. Māori Health focuses on providing culturally-competent health practice when working with Māori. It recognises how integrated approaches to health across multiple sectors increases the value of health care for Māori. You will learn the historical, social and cultural contexts to Māori health and how to apply and integrate indigenous knowledge and practices in your chosen health and social services-related career.

   The Māori Health major will equip graduates to meet Māori health needs and support the growth of the Māori health and disability workforce. A major in Māori Health will be particularly attractive for Māori students and others wanting to have pathways in health care, public health or in postgraduate study.

3. Pacific and Global Health focuses on globalisation, economic pressures and changing societies in order to serve the needs of diverse communities in New Zealand and our neighbouring countries. You will learn to work effectively with Pacific people and/or their communities within the context of health care and provision at a population level.

   The Pacific and Global Health major will equip graduates with an understanding of Pacific and global health priorities, services and solutions, and build skills and knowledge to serve the needs of diverse communities in New Zealand and internationally.

---

**Health Sciences**

“I have had the opportunity to meet with and learn from professionals working in all areas of the public health field – epidemiologists, doctors, CEOs of health organisations, representatives from non-government organisations, aid workers who have helped to develop the public health system in poverty-stricken countries, kaumātua and matai. It has helped me discover how many different places this degree can take me and where I want to go with it.”

Emily Coyle

Studying for a Bachelor of Health Sciences
4. Public Health focuses on preventing disease and injury as well as promoting the health of the population through the organised efforts of society. This differentiates it from the practice of personal health care, as it involves collective action across sectors and disciplines, with a focus on populations and communities. It has a strong focus on health equity, and reducing ethnic and socio-economic inequities in health. The BHealSc Public Health major includes teaching in health promotion, Māori public health, health policy and politics, epidemiology and public health research and current issues in public health from a New Zealand and global perspective.

Public health practitioners work in a range of areas in the wider health sector including in government and non-governmental organisations. Front line practitioners include policy analysts, health promoters, community health workers and those working in environmental and health protection.

For more information about the BHealSc, please visit otago.ac.nz/bhealsc

Subject Guide

The Health Sciences First Year (HSFY) prepares students seeking entry into Health Sciences professional degrees: Dentistry (BDS), Medical Laboratory Science (BMLSc), Medicine (MB ChB), Pharmacy (BPharm), or Physiotherapy (BPhty). It is also a suitable academic preparation for students wishing to take programmes such as Oral Health (BOH), Dental Technology (BDentTech), Radiation Therapy (BRT), or a BBiomedSc, BHealSc or BSc majoring in biological sciences.

HSFY is only available at Otago, and must be completed in its entirety in your first year of university study. HSFY consists of seven compulsory papers plus the option to take an eighth paper in the second semester.

The Health Sciences First Year course should be taken in your first year of university study. If you’re thinking of completing any university study prior to enrolling in the Health Sciences First Year course, you should contact the Health Sciences Admissions Office for further information before commencing study. If you have already completed prior university study, you should contact the Health Sciences Admissions Office for further information.

Enquiries should be made to:
The Manager, Health Sciences Admissions
health-sciences@otago.ac.nz

The HSFY programme comprises seven compulsory papers:

- BIOC 192 Foundations of Biochemistry
- CELS 191 Cell and Molecular Biology
- CHEM 191 The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health
- POPH 192 Population Health
- HUBS 191 Human Body Systems 1
- HUBS 192 Human Body Systems 2
- PHSI 191 Biological Physics

Notes:

1. You may study an additional optional paper during the second semester (from the Approved List available at otago.ac.nz/healthsciences). In this instance, the results of your best seven papers will be counted for the purposes of admission to the Health Sciences professional programmes, provided the compulsory seven papers are passed at or above the required minimum standard for admission to any of the Health Sciences professional programmes.

2. All HSFY students will sit an English diagnostic test. If you don’t achieve an acceptable standard in the English diagnostic test, you are required to complete ENGL 126 during your second semester.

3. CHEM 191 and PHSI 191 are challenging papers for those who have not studied Chemistry or Physics at NCEA Level 3. Otago provides a distance-taught Introductory Chemistry and Summer School paper CHEM 150, and JumpStart Physics courses. Contact the Departments of Chemistry and Physics for details.

4. Students who apply to either Medical Laboratory Science, Pharmacy, Physiotherapy, or Radiation Therapy only, and have achieved a minimum grade average, will be considered for first round offers under the Single Programme Preference. For further information and criteria please contact health-sciences@otago.ac.nz

Course approval

HSFY course advising occurs once each semester. The first session in February provides advice to the incoming class. The second session, usually in early July, provides advice to those considering enrolling in the optional eighth paper, and to those who are concerned with progress in their HSFY or who are considering a programme change.

Course advice is available throughout the year through the Health Sciences Admissions Office.

Admission to second year

Admission to second-year classes in Dentistry requires you to pass all compulsory HSFY papers with a minimum average of 70%, with no paper less than a B− (65%). You must have a current University Clinical Aptitude Test (UCAT) result. Having achieved the academic and UCAT thresholds, students proceed to interview. The final determining factor for selection for an applicant who has met all three admission criteria will be based on the average mark in the HSFY papers.
Admission to second-year classes in Medical Laboratory Science requires you to pass all HSFY papers, normally with a minimum average of 65%.

Admission to second-year classes in Medicine requires you to pass all compulsory HSFY papers with no paper less than a B (70%). You must have a current University Clinical Aptitude Test (UCAT) result. The final determining factor for selection for applicants will be based on the average mark in the HSFY papers.

Admission to second-year classes in Pharmacy requires you to pass all HSFY papers, normally with a minimum average of 65%.

Admission to second-year classes in Physiotherapy requires you to pass all HSFY papers, normally with a minimum average of 65%.

Māori or New Zealand-resident indigenous Pacific students can ask to have their heritage taken into consideration along with their application to second-year professional programmes. The Division of Health Sciences wishes to attract Māori and other Pacific candidates into the health professions as they have a special role to play in the delivery of health care to their people.

HSFY is only one of the pathways of admission to the professional programmes. For further details visit the Health Sciences website otago.ac.nz/healthsciences

This information is provided on the understanding that you are classed as a domestic student.

If you do not meet these residential requirements you should contact:

International Office
University of Otago
PO Box 56
Dunedin 9054
international.enquiries@otago.ac.nz

---

**Hebrew**

Classical Hebrew, which is closely related – but not identical to – the modern language spoken in Israel, is the language of the Hebrew Bible or Old Testament, and is an essential tool for the study of both the Bible and ancient Judaism. It is taught at the University of Otago to an advanced level.

**100-level papers**

HEBR 131 Introductory Biblical Hebrew 1
A paper for beginners covering the basics of Biblical Hebrew grammar and vocabulary, to enable you to read the Hebrew Bible in the original.

HEBR 132 Introductory Biblical Hebrew 2
A continuation of HEBR 131, including the exegesis of selected passages from the Hebrew Bible.

**200-level and beyond**

Hebrew can be studied to an advanced level by way of selected papers in Biblical Studies.

---

**History**

History moves like tectonic plates: mostly imperceptibly, but sometimes with astonishing ruptures. What kinds of historical shifts lie behind a Brexit, a Trump, or a Treaty of Waitangi for that matter? What counts as historical truth in a world of ‘fake news’ and ‘alternative facts’?

Studying history provides students with a deep sense of the ways time has shaped today’s complex world, and the intellectual tools to tackle an appealing array of professional and career challenges.

**Career opportunities**

History graduates enter a wide range of professions, including government service, industry, all levels of teaching, journalism, broadcasting, museum and library work. Our graduates have the ability to collect and analyse data and write clear, coherent and balanced assessments, together with the ability to think independently, flexibly and objectively. As artificial intelligence takes over much mundane work, these unique ‘humanities’ skills are increasingly sought after by high-quality employers.

**100-level papers**

*If you intend to major in History (BA or BAd), you must take two 100-level HIST papers worth at least 36 points.*

*Note: It is possible to take 200-level HIST papers after completing only one 100-level History paper or if you have completed 108 points in total in any subject.*

**HIST 102 The Global Twentieth Century**
A fast-paced journey through the twentieth century’s wars and coups, booms and busts, dictators and democratic forces, providing students with a secure historical basis for understanding today’s complex globalised world.

**HIST 107 New Zealand in the World from the 18th Century**
New Zealand history in global perspective: explore the way forces of imperialism, colonisation, capitalism and racial conflict have shaped modern New Zealand and determined its place in the world.

**HIST 108 From Medieval to Modern Europe**
An examination of Europe’s dynamic growth from the ‘Dark Ages’ to a global superpower by the nineteenth century, offering an historical understanding of Europe’s crucial role in the making of the modern world.

**HIST 123 Revolutions**
Revolutions can be violent political earthquakes, changing the landscape forever. Or they can be important leaps in knowledge such as the Scientific revolution. This paper explores both types of historical change, including fascinating political examples from places such as France, Haiti, Ireland and Russia.
200-level and beyond
Advanced courses study a wide variety of geographical areas – including medieval and modern European history, Eurasian, Chinese, and of course New Zealand history. Themes include science and religion, crime and punishment, slavery and migration, indigenous lives, war and patriotism. At Otago, students have access to the resources of the Hocken Collections, one of the best research libraries in the country.

Hospitality
If you are sitting in a coffee shop whilst reading this, or perhaps planning a holiday with friends and family, then you are experiencing some form of hospitality. Hospitality, together with tourism, represents one of New Zealand’s largest export industries and is so much a part of our lives that we almost forget how important it is.

This minor provides a unique introduction to the workings of hospitality with both an Aotearoa/New Zealand and a global context. It focuses not only on many of the most interesting businesses in the industry but also provides the fundamental concepts behind them.

It will challenge you to think about hospitality and what sets it apart from other business sectors by looking at areas such as: the production of experiences; the significance of human resource management; the impact of seasonality; yield (revenue) management; and the unique nature of distribution for hospitality products.

This minor will appeal to BCom (Tourism) students interested in the accommodation, events, and food and beverage sectors, or in running their own hospitality businesses. It is also an ideal addition to the BCom (Management, Economics or Marketing), or degrees such as Languages, as it will assist students in applying the skills from their major subjects to one of the world’s largest industries.

Possible career paths include: management and marketing functions in hotels and resorts; small business operation; logistics, marketing or management for a tour company; events and conference management and wine marketing.

100-level papers
- TOUR 103 Introduction to Hospitality
- TOUR 218 Tourism and Hospitality Enterprise Management

plus THREE of the following
- TOUR 214 Introduction to Wine Business
- TOUR 216 Sport Tourism
- TOUR 217 Tourist Behaviour
- TOUR 303 Tourist Accommodation Management
- TOUR 304 Event and Conventions Management
- HUNT 244 Foodservice Environments

Must include at least one 300-level paper.

Human Nutrition
The knowledge and skills you will gain during your Human Nutrition degree will allow you to make a real difference at the global, national, community and whānau levels. It provides you with the skills required for numerous careers including private practice, public health, business owner, media and working with sporting organisations. It is also an excellent opportunity for those seeking graduate entry into Health Sciences professional programmes, e.g. Medicine, Dentistry, Pharmacy.

Human Nutrition papers are useful and interesting additions to a degree in Food Science, Physical Education, Marketing, Physiology, Microbiology, Biochemistry, Chemistry, Psychology and many other disciplines, as we all eat, therefore, nutrition affects everyone.

200-level papers
- HUNT 141 Understanding Human Nutrition

100-level papers
- HUNT 244 Foodservice Environments
- HUNT 331 Foodservice Management

Career opportunities
Human Nutrition will equip students with skills that can be used in a number of careers. Our graduates work in the health sector, government organisations, corporations, research, teaching, high performance sport, private practice and the food industry.

200-level and beyond
200- and 300-level papers cover nutrient metabolism, nutrition and health, sports nutrition and management of food service operations. You will learn by investigating your diet and nutritional status. These papers give you the opportunity to work through case studies with the assistance of dietitians. You will gain an in-depth knowledge of the science behind nutritional information that will enable you to evaluate nutritional claims, and you will also learn skills so you can communicate this information effectively in your future careers.

Students who wish to keep their options open to apply for admission into the Master of Dietetics programme must include the major subject requirements for a BSc in Human Nutrition in their qualification as well as the papers listed below:
- HUNT 244 Foodservice Environments
- HUNT 331 Foodservice Management
Other degrees that include majors in Human Nutrition are: Bachelor of Applied Science (BAppSc) majoring in Sport and Exercise Nutrition, and Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences (BBiomedSc) majoring in Nutrition and Metabolism in Human Health.

**Human Resource Management**

People are the heart blood of every organisation; without people organisations cannot function. A Human Resource Management (HRM) major provides you with the skills and knowledge needed to inform your practice, enabling you to design people management systems which will motivate employees to excel.

HRM teaches you the underlying principles of managing people in organisations which will enable you, as a future practitioner, to acquire the right talent, in the right place and at the right time for your organisation. It covers a variety of functional areas including recruitment, selection, remuneration, training, development and performance and conflict management. HRM also provides you with practical tools that will help you to support and influence the strategic direction of an organisation.

People management skills are integral to the workplace of today and HRM at Otago will equip you with the right skills and knowledge to kick-start your HRM career and give you an edge in the employment market. These skills are also important in any role that involves working with and leading people. HRM will prepare you for the connected and collaborative workplace of tomorrow. HRM is perfect as both a stand-alone degree or as a complement to other areas of interest.

**Career opportunities**

The HRM major and minor will give you the skill set to apply for HRM roles in large or small, public or private sector organisations. Our graduates usually commence their career with HR administrator roles, often progressing quickly through to advisory and/or managerial level positions. There is also the opportunity to specialise in areas such as employment relations, recruitment, talent management, and learning and development. The skill set acquired in the HRM major will also enable you to gain entry into graduate recruitment schemes. HRM at Otago values the development of social capital and as such provides opportunities to form relationships with local companies and HRM alumni through both internships and graduate employment opportunities.

**Majoring in Human Resource Management**

If you intend to major in HRM, you must complete the following papers and also complete the BCom core BSNS papers (see the Business and Commerce entries for details):

100-level paper
MANT 101 Managing for Performance

200-level papers
MANT 250 Managing People
MANT 251 Managing Organisations

plus one further paper from:
MANT 222 Interpersonal/International Business Communication
MANT 252 Developing Responsible Leadership
MANT 217 International Management

300-level and beyond
MANT 345 Strategic Human Resource Management
MANT 346 Employment Relations

plus a further two papers from:
MANT 330 Leadership
MANT 339 Human Resource Development
MANT 343 Negotiation and Dispute Resolution
MANT 347 Occupational Psychology

**Human Resource Management**

“I thrive in people-oriented jobs so chose to major in Human Resource Management. HRM is at the heart of any business, and I love that it is a key way organisations can improve efficiency and well-being. My Otago lecturers helped me gain amazing opportunities, such as representing the University at the annual Human Resources Institute of New Zealand (HRINZ) conference, exposure to local and national HR professionals at networking events, and enjoying a summer internship with Abano Healthcare.”

Grace Dalton
Studying for a Bachelor of Arts and a Bachelor of Commerce
**Human Services Law**

The minor in Human Services Law can be taken in conjunction with a major in the degrees of Arts, Performing Arts, Science, Applied Science or Commerce. The papers focus on areas of the law such as Family Law, Criminal Justice, Law and Psychiatry, Sentencing, and the Treaty of Waitangi.

To fulfil the requirements for a minor in Human Services Law you must complete the first year paper, LAWS 101 The Legal System, along with 60 points made up from a list of five 300- and 400-level papers. Admission to any of these papers is subject to approval from the Dean of Law.

---

**Immunology**

*Also see Microbiology.*

Your immune system has evolved to protect you from disease caused by infection or cancer. Immunology courses at Otago outline the evolution of the immune system, and explain how the immune response is organised in modern vertebrates. Major topics covered include immunity to infectious diseases and cancer, as well as autoimmunity, allergy and transplantation. You will learn how to “re-programme” immune responses through vaccination and immunotherapy. In the laboratory, you’ll get the chance to learn key immunological techniques. Otago immunology lecturers are active researchers and direct state-of-the-art research laboratories.

**Career opportunities**

Immunology is a rapidly advancing and exciting discipline with many jobs available in research and diagnostic laboratories both nationally and internationally. National employers include Crown Research Institutes, the pharmaceutical and biotechnology industries, medical research institutes and universities.

**Immunology teaching**

Immunology is taught as part of the Microbiology (BSc) programme at 100-level (HUBS 191), at 200-level (MICR 221 and MICR 223) and 300-level (MICR 332 and MICR 334). Immunology is taught in tutorial format at 400-level in MICR 464.

**BBiomedSc programme**

An Infection and Immunity major within the Biomedical Sciences degree programme (BBiomedSc) is available. This degree structure is essentially similar to the BSc programme, but has a broader biomedical base at 100-level with 200- and 300-level papers being orientated towards medical microbiology and immunology. Two Microbiology papers are required at 300-level: Health Microbiology (MICR 332) and Advanced Immunology (MICR 334).

**Postgraduate programmes**

Immunology postgraduate programmes (PGDipSci, BBiomedSc(Hons), BSc(Hons), MSc and PhD) are available. Current research interests of the department include the fundamental biology of white blood cells, infectious diseases and cancer, as well as development of new vaccines, diagnostics and treatments.

---

**Indigenous Development / He Kura Matanui**

Indigenous Development is an area of increasing national and international interest, both amongst students and potential employers, where Māori and indigenous development issues are of increasing importance.

A BA, BA(Hons) or BASc majoring in He Kura Matanui/Indigenous Development aims to provide students with a strong grounding in core indigenous cultural values, concepts, issues and practices, using Māori and other indigenous examples and readings, including from the Pacific. Students will include elective papers from other disciplines relevant to the focus of the programme on contemporary cultural, social, intellectual and economic development of indigenous peoples in an international context.

**Major subject requirements**

100-level

- MAOR 102, MAOR 110

200-level

- MAOR 202; and any three of PACI 201, ANTH 204-206, 208, GEOG 278, HIST 223, 226, MAOR 203, 204, 207, 208, 210-13, MFCO 212, PACI 210, POLS 202, 207, PUBH 203, SPAN 243.

300-level

- INDV 301 or 302; and any three of ANTH 324, ECON 303, ENGL 332, GEOG 378, HIST 327, INDV 307, MANT 341, MAOR 303, 304, 307, 308, 310-313, 316, MART 305, MFCO 318, PACI 301, 310, PHSE 320, SPAN 343, TOUR 301, 306.

There is also the option of selecting Indigenous Development as a minor.

---

**Information Science**

Information Science sits at the intersection of technology, people and organisations. It is an exciting and rapidly changing field that solves problems through using computing technology to help people and organisations work more effectively. An understanding of Information Science is important in order to succeed in business, and in order to develop effective innovative technology solutions: creating the latest gadget is pointless if we can’t also understand how it will be used by people and organisations to meet their needs.
Information Science can be taken as a major for a Bachelor of Commerce (BCom), Bachelor of Science (BSc), Bachelor of Arts (BA) or Bachelor of Arts and Science (BASc), and is a useful complement to papers from each of these disciplines.

Career opportunities
Graduates of Information Science are sought after in a range of fields such as business, science, education, health, music and mass media, with roles from data analysis to building large-scale software systems. Careers in information and communications technology (ICT) are exciting, engaging and well-rewarded; examples of careers of our graduates may be found at infosci.otago.ac.nz/careers

100-level papers
If you intend to major in Information Science, you must initiate your study by taking COMP 101 and COMP 160.

COMP 101 Foundations of Information Systems
An introduction to information systems for the management and exploitation of data and information, and to relational databases.

COMP 160 General Programming
An introduction to the art and craft of computer programming and object-oriented design using Java. A first look at building graphical applications.

200-level and beyond
At 200-level, Information Science covers techniques used to design, develop and deploy software systems, the role these systems play in creating successful business opportunities, data science, and usability and user experience. By the end of 200-level Information Science, you will have the necessary skills to create information systems. At 300-level, the skills learnt at 200-level are augmented with advanced concepts including decision support, large-scale systems, and information systems strategy and governance. You will also hone your skills in a capstone paper, where you will develop an information system for clients in industry.

International Business
Business is conducted in a dynamic, global environment. Organisations in New Zealand and overseas need individuals who can apply skills from a range of disciplines as well as work effectively across national borders.

The International Business major equips you to meet this need by combining the study of key business issues from a global perspective (including economics, marketing, management and finance) with language skills and cultural awareness.

If you are keen to work overseas for a multinational enterprise, a BCom in International Business will put you one step closer by providing you not only with essential knowledge of global business, but also the linguistic skills to conduct that business in an international setting.

Career opportunities
Career options include: foreign economic relations; international trade and investment; international marketing and business strategy; international management consulting; government departments such as Foreign Affairs and Trade; tourism and hospitality agencies; multinational companies and financial institutions, both in New Zealand and overseas.

100-level papers
If you intend to major in International Business, you must complete the BCom core BSNS papers, usually in your first year, as well as approved language or cultural papers (see the Business and Commerce entries for further details).

Note: Depending on your language experience, there is a range of language and/or culture papers available to complement your International Business degree. Visit the International Business website (otago.ac.nz/internationalbusiness) for more details.

Aysha Rimoni
Bachelor of Commerce with Honours
Chief Investment Analyst at Unit Trust of Samoa

“In all of the roles I’ve held since graduating, I have applied what I learned about systems to streamline, automate and simplify information gathering and analysis with the available resources. Information Science is a subject that can be adapted and applied to just about anything; it opens up a whole world of opportunities.”
200-level and beyond

Students at 200- and 300-level take papers in a range of subjects such as Economics, Finance, Management and Marketing, further language courses, including papers in cultural studies related to the language taken, and a business language paper. Students are also encouraged to make the most of opportunities to broaden their horizons through a global exchange with one of the University’s 90 partner institutions. These exchanges are a chance to put your language and culture skills to use while studying business papers from a new perspective.

Irish Studies

A five-paper minor in Irish Studies can be taken in conjunction with a variety of undergraduate degrees, including those in Arts, Science, Commerce and Theology.

Irish Studies will enrich your knowledge of Irish literature, history and film over the past 200 years. To complete the minor you need to choose five papers from a specified range of papers from the English, History, Media, Film and Communication programmes.

Japanese

Japan is the world’s third largest economy and one of New Zealand’s largest trading partners. The University of Otago has research links and student and staff exchange agreements with a number of leading Japanese universities, such as Tokyo, Yokohama, National, Keio, Hiroasaki and Ochanomizu.

Japanese at Otago aims to provide students with a high level of expertise in both Japanese language and culture.

Career opportunities

Because of the important trade, tourist and cultural links between Japan and New Zealand, graduates with expertise in Japanese language and culture are in high demand by employers in a wide variety of fields, including business, law, government, tourism, journalism, advertising and education.

100-level papers

If you have no previous knowledge of Japanese and intend to major in Japanese (BA)*, you must take the following 100-level papers:

JAPA 131 Introductory Japanese 1
An introductory course in reading, writing, speaking and listening to Japanese for students with no previous knowledge of the language. The paper takes an integrated approach to the skills of language acquisition and includes basic material on the cultural heritage of the Japanese people.

JAPA 132 Introductory Japanese 2
A continuation of JAPA 131, further developing students’ Japanese language skills in reading, writing, speaking and listening at an elementary level. The paper takes an integrated approach to the skills of language acquisition and includes basic material on the cultural heritage of the Japanese people.

Students then choose either ASIA 101 or GLBL 101 or LING 111.

ASIA 101 Introducing Asia

What do we really know about Asia? This multidisciplinary course develops students’ knowledge and understanding of the Asian region, society, people and cultures.

GLBL 101 Introduction to Intercultural Communication
Understanding communication across cultures: communication styles, interpersonal relationships and intercultural competency.

LING 111 Language and Its Structure
An introduction to the analysis and description of language and its structure: phonetics, phonology, morphology, syntax and semantics.

*If you have studied Japanese to Year 13 (NCEA Level 3) you should seek special permission to enrol in 200-level language acquisition papers.

200-level and beyond

200-level papers develop intermediate speaking, reading, writing and listening skills. Culture papers are in English (no knowledge of Japanese required) and open to non-majors. Japanese life and culture are explored through literary works and films. Students are encouraged to take the Japanese Language Proficiency Test. BA(Hons), and the postgraduate qualifications MA, PGDipArts and PhD are also available.

JAPA 242 Understanding Japanese Culture
(offer in conjunction with JAPA 343)
An introduction to traditional and contemporary Japanese cultures and society.

JAPA 243 Issues in Japanese Culture Today
(offer in conjunction with JAPA 343)
An in-depth analysis of some of the major issues of Japanese culture and society today, such as nationalism, regionalism, modernisation and religion.

JAPA 244 Modern Japanese Fiction
(offer in conjunction with JAPA 344)
The study of major works of Japanese fiction of the twentieth century in their historical, social and cultural contexts, and also in an East/West comparative perspective.
JAPA 245  Modern Japanese Film
(offered in conjunction with JAPA 345)

Japanese film is studied as a window into some aspects of Japanese culture, such as war, peace, family, society, tradition, gender, aesthetics, morals and values.

JAPA 351  The Structure of the Japanese Language

A linguistic analysis of the Japanese language.

Land Planning and Development

Land planning, land administration and the process of land subdivision have significant impacts on the layout and function of human and natural landscapes. These activities influence the way land is used, patterns of residential development and assessments of the economic potential of land. For some, land also has an important cultural value.

This degree provides an excellent foundation for those wanting a career in planning and resource management, especially in relation to the subdivision and administration of land. It differs from other New Zealand planning degrees in that it emphasises engineering design and land administration, from Pākehā and Māori perspectives, as well as covering essential aspects of New Zealand legislation that relate to land development. It encompasses the practical aspects of planning and planning law.

Career opportunities

This is a foundation degree for a career in aspects of surveying that relate to land development. This can lead to work in local government and in surveying and other land development companies.

Note: While this degree is a stepping-stone to a career in surveying and planning, membership of the New Zealand Planning Institute at a professional level currently requires an additional postgraduate qualification. Likewise, to become a full professional member of Surveying + Spatial NZ (formerly the NZ Institute of Surveyors), a minimum of a one-year Diploma for Graduates is required.

100-level papers

If you wish to complete the BSc in Land Planning and Development, you must take the following papers:

- MATH 160  Mathematics 1
- SURV 101  Introductory Surveying
- SURV 102  Geospatial Sciences
- ENGL 228  Writing for the Professions

200-level and beyond

200-level papers deal with civil engineering, urban design, geographic information systems, land administration, land tenure and Resource Management Act processes. 300-level deals with statutory planning and offers experience in designing residential subdivisions in concept and detailed layout phases. Students can add papers from other degree programmes (such as Geography, Economics or Surveying) to complement their programme of study.

Language and Linguistics

See Linguistics.

Languages

The ability to understand people from other countries and being able to communicate interculturally are valued skills on both the domestic and international job market. Studying Languages and Cultures at Otago enables you to gain these skills.

Besides a wide range of majors and minors, Otago also offers both a Diploma in Language and a Diploma in Global Cultures. These diplomas can be completed alongside your Arts, Commerce or Science degree, all within three years. The Diplomas consist of seven papers, two of which you can cross credit to your degree. In the Diploma in Language, the languages offered are Chinese, French, German, Japanese or Spanish. The Diploma in Global Cultures comprises papers in Global Culture (GLBL) as well as papers in Asian, European and Latin American studies.

See also entries for Chinese, Classics (Greek and Latin), English, French, German, Global Studies, Hebrew, Japanese, Linguistics, Māori Studies and Spanish.

Latin

See Classics.

Latin papers offer linguistic training and the experience of reading major works of Latin literature in the original language. (For Classical Studies courses taught in English translation, see Classics.) Latin and/or Greek papers constitute an optional component of the major for the BA and BASc and are strongly recommended for the BA(Hons) in Classics (at 400-level). A knowledge of Latin (and/or Greek) is an essential skill required for postgraduate work in Classics.

100-level papers

LATN 111  Introductory Latin 1
A beginners’ paper covering the basic elements of Latin grammar and vocabulary, and designed to develop skills in translating Latin.

LATN 112  Introductory Latin 2
A continuation of LATN 111, incorporating more advanced grammar and syntax, and designed to develop skills in translating Latin. If you have at least
18 credits in NCEA Level 2 Latin (or equivalent), you may enrol for this paper without taking LATN 111.

200-level and beyond
Latin papers at these levels focus on improving language skills and reading major texts of Latin literature in the original language. If you have at least 16 credits in NCEA Level 3 Latin (or equivalent), you may be admitted directly to LATN 211.

Law
Law permeates all social activity. It defines relationships, protects rights, imposes obligations and gives legal structure to all enterprise.

Career opportunities
Law is a professional degree with pathways to a conventional legal career as a barrister and solicitor and many other career opportunities. Otago Law graduates work in many areas in New Zealand and overseas. A Law degree from the University of Otago provides knowledge of the law that governs our society and an excellent grounding in skills such as analysing, problem-solving, decision-making, logical thinking, negotiation, researching and forming legal arguments. These skills are in demand in a wide variety of occupations.

Many Law graduates find careers as lawyers in private practice, but others work in business, government, the public sector or welfare agencies. In the commercial world, Law graduates work as legal advisers and company secretaries, in management and in executive positions. Government departments and local bodies employ lawyers for specialist legal advice. Lawyers working in private practice have a variety of fields of law to choose from. These include commercial, property, public, environmental, banking, wills and trusts, family, criminal, sports, media, civil, tax, maritime, intellectual property and medical law.

Over 90 per cent of Law students at Otago take the opportunity to complete double degrees, combining their Law degree with a Science, Arts, Commerce or other degree. This option increases opportunities in areas such as the media, public relations, the entertainment industry, the Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade and information technology consultancies. Otago graduates work in law firms all over the world and also in organisations like the United Nations, the International Labour Organisation and Amnesty International.

100-level papers
If you intend to complete a four-year Bachelor of Laws (LLB) degree, you must take LAWS 101 (The Legal System) and 72-108 additional points at 100-level.

For the additional 72-108 points at 100-level, no specific papers are required or recommended, but you are advised to include papers from your area of second preference in case you do not gain admission to second-year Law and then wish to go on in another degree. If you wish to do a double degree programme, you should choose the subjects of your intended second degree.

Note: You will need 72 non-Law points to be eligible for admission to second-year Law and a total of 108 before you graduate with an LLB.

LAWS 101  The Legal System
A full-year 36-point paper with two examinations at the end of the year. This paper develops your basic skills of legal analysis and legal argument through the study of selected court decisions and legislation. It opens broader perspectives by considering the way cases come to court and the role of law in its historical and social context.

Admission to LAWS 101 is unrestricted, but admission to second-year Law is restricted to 200 places. Students are selected on the strength of their academic record at university, with emphasis on the mark for The Legal System. Under the Alternative Entry category, students who are of Māori ethnicity may apply to have this taken into consideration along with their academic record.

200-level and beyond
The second-year course consists of five compulsory fundamental papers: Criminal Law, Law of Contract, Property Law, Public Law and Legal Writing. At 300- and 400-levels there are three compulsory papers: The Law of Torts, Jurisprudence, and Legal Ethics. To complete the degree, you need optional full-year or single-semester papers worth the equivalent of six-and-a-half full-year papers (195 points) which you choose from a list of about 40 papers. You also complete a programme of research and writing and a short programme developing the skills of oral advocacy.

Honours
Law students of higher ability are offered opportunities to enrol for the LLB (Hons) degree, which involves supervised research in addition to the work required for the ordinary LLB degree.

Double degrees
By cross crediting papers, a combination of two degrees, such as a four-year LLB and a three-year BSc, BA or BCom can be gained after five years of study. Two four-year degrees will generally take six years.

Admission to the legal profession
Law graduates seeking admission as a barrister and solicitor must first undertake a professional legal studies course. This ensures that lawyers entering all areas of practice are equipped with the skills required to represent clients competently and ethically. In New Zealand, the College of Law and the Institute of Professional Legal Studies both offer approved programmes of study.
Linguistics

What is a linguist? What is linguistics? What do linguists study? If you are interested in how languages work, what they sound like and how sentences are constructed, you may already be a budding linguist.

To be a linguist one does not necessarily have to be a polyglot, i.e. one does not necessarily have to learn or be able to speak many different languages – although many linguists are bilingual or multilingual, often because they are interested in languages. What linguists study are the forms and functions of languages across the world, and this includes topics such as: how children acquire their first languages; how individuals learn additional languages; what it means to be multilingual and multicultural; the origins of language; animal communication vs. human language; language change, endangerment and death; similarities and differences among languages of the world; ambiguity and other relationships between language structure and meaning; how factors such as age, gender, occupation, conversational topic, culture and social group membership affect how individuals speak and interact; the teaching of second and foreign languages; the role that language plays in how people comprehend, read and learn individually and in social groups; conversational conventions and other cultural and social conventions associated with language; the relationships between language, power and persuasion; language and the law; language policies; language disorders; translation and interpretation.

Linguistics does not prescribe grammatical correctness. Instead it describes how people actually communicate and how this changes from one context, situation, culture, geographical domain or even one moment to another.

Career opportunities

There are many career options for Linguistics graduates. Previous graduates are now lawyers, editors, copy-writers, technical writers, journalists, film directors and producers, translators, interpreters, sign language interpreters, language policy makers, language advisers, speech therapists, diplomats, first language teachers, second language teachers, primary school teachers, high school teachers, university lecturers, polytechnic lecturers, newspaper reporters, television producers, television reporters, software designers, actors, comedians, education policy makers, machine voice synthesisers, entrepreneurs, publishers, creative writers, science writers, marketers. See the entry on the TESOL minor for specific information about teaching English to speakers of other languages.

Papers in Linguistics

Advanced papers at 200- and 300-level include the study of phonology, syntax, second-language acquisition, TESOL (Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages), advanced TESOL, and a practicum in TESOL. These papers complement papers in other subjects, including Anthropology, Communication Studies, Computer Science, Education, Information Science, Philosophy, Psychology and papers in individual languages: English, Chinese, French, German, Greek, Hebrew, Japanese, Latin, Māori, Sanskrit and Spanish.

Linguistics major (BA and BASc) required papers:

100-level
LING 111 Language and Its Structure

And another LING 100-level paper in linguistics or any 100-level paper from the following:
Arabic, Chinese, English, French, German, Greek, Hebrew, Japanese, Latin, Māori, Sanskrit, or Spanish

200-level
LING 214 Syntax

And two further LING 200-level papers

300-level
Any four LING 300-level papers

Language and Linguistics major (BA and BASc) – required papers:

100-level
LING 111 Language and Its Structure and two papers from Chinese, French, German, Greek, Japanese, Latin, Māori, Spanish

200-level
LING 214 Syntax and one further 200-level LING paper (excluding LING 231) and two 200-level papers in the language taken at 100-level

300-level
Two 300-level LING papers and two 300-level papers in the language taken at 200-level

English and Linguistics major (BA):

100-level
LING 111 Language and Its Structure and any 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 126)

200-level
LING 214 Syntax and one further 200-level LING paper (excluding LING 231) and any two 200-level ENGL papers

300-level
Any two 300-level LING papers and any two 300-level ENGL papers

Linguistics offers a minor in Linguistics and a minor in Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages (TESOL). (See separate entry for TESOL minor.)

Linguistics minor

100-level
LING 111 Language and Its Structure and one 100-level paper in Arabic, Chinese, English, French, German, Greek, Hebrew, Japanese, Latin, Linguistics, Māori, Sanskrit, or Spanish

200-level
LING 214 and one further 200-level LING paper (excluding LING 231)

300-level
One 300-level LING paper
Management

Great leaders, great entrepreneurs, great business people, even great employees, all have one thing in common – great management skills and knowledge. Management at Otago teaches you to understand how people behave in organisations, and the nature of managerial power, influence and leadership. Whether you aim to be self-employed, to be an entrepreneur, to head your own company, or to work for private business, not-for-profit organisations or government agencies, Management gives you the tools for success!

Management skills are used in everything we do, and in every type of job. If you’re a people person, a long-term planner, a deep and meaningful thinker, or a process-orientated person, Management at Otago will equip you with skills and knowledge that will kick-start your career and give you greater potential. Because management plays such a vital role in so many different careers, Management is perfect as both a stand-alone degree or to complement other areas of interest.

Career opportunities

Recent graduates have taken up roles such as product manager, business improvement consultant, commercial strategist, risk analyst, general manager, international sales manager, recruitment consultant and human resources consultant. The opportunities are endless!

Majoring in Management

If you intend to major in Management, you must complete the following papers and also complete the other BCom core BSNS papers (see the Business and Commerce entries for details):

100-level paper
MANT 101 Managing for Performance

200-level papers
MANT 250 Managing People
MANT 251 Managing Organisations

200-level and beyond
MANT 250 and 251 give the core set of ideas and knowledge that all Management graduates should know. From there you build on this knowledge with the opportunity to specialise at 300-level in areas such as operations management, strategic management, entrepreneurship and human resource management.

Māori Health

Māori Health focuses on providing culturally-competent health practice when working with Māori. It recognises how integrated approaches to health across multiple sectors increase the value of health care for Māori. You will learn the historical, social and cultural contexts to Māori health and how to apply and integrate indigenous knowledge and practices in your chosen health and social services-related career.

Graduates majoring in Māori Health may take up roles within the Māori health, public health, health care, disability, and social services sectors that work directly with the community and their organisations.

You can study Māori Health as a major in the Bachelor of Health Sciences (BHealSc) degree, or as a minor in a range of degrees. Please see the Health Sciences entry for more information or visit otago.ac.nz/bhealsc

Management

“The staff in the Management department were really welcoming and offered really strong support. I was also mentored by a couple of my lecturers, which helped a lot. My studies gave me the skills I needed to secure a place on Vodafone’s graduate programme, which led to my current job as a CVM lead analyst. It’s a good industry to be in and I’d like to be able to get similar work when I head overseas in the future.”

Brittany Williams
Te Atiawa, Ngāti Tama, Ngāti Mutunga
Bachelor of Commerce
CVM Lead Analyst, Vodafone
Māori Studies – Te Tumu

Tēnei te mihi atu ki a koutou i roto i ngā tini āhuatanga o te wā.

Māori Studies is an academic programme focused on te ao Māori (the Māori world). Subjects offered include the Māori language, customary lore, history, performing arts, education, politics, research methodology, Ngāi Tahu studies, Te Tiriti o Waitangi (The Treaty of Waitangi) and Māori epistemology.

The immersion Māori language programme consists of courses from 100- to 400-level, and provides a strong foundation for a deeper appreciation of the multidisciplinary subjects listed above.

Career opportunities

Māori Studies is useful to those who wish to pursue careers as academics, archivists, the diplomatic corps, government officials, iwi development, language planners, librarians, the media industry, ministers of religion, police force, policy analysts, research historians, social workers, teachers and translators. Māori Studies can complement other subjects such as Anthropology, Commerce, Communication Studies, Education, Geography, History, Health Science, Law, Linguistics, Nutrition, Performing Arts, Physical Education, Politics and Social Work.

Māori Studies major

If you intend to major in Māori Studies (BA or BASc), you must take the following 100-level papers:

MAOR 102 Māori Society
MAOR 111 Te Kākano 1
MAOR 112 Te Kākano 2

100-level papers

MAOR 102 Māori Society
Introduces the theory and practice of Māori culture and society in traditional and contemporary contexts.

MAOR 103 Introduction to Ngāi Tahu
Introduces Ngāi Tahu society and culture, emphasising their distinctiveness and their role as mana whenua in the Otago region.

MAOR 108 Waiata: Te Tīmatanga
Introduces various forms of waiata (Māori performing art), including haka from traditional to contemporary times.

MAOR 110 Introduction to Conversational Māori
Introduces Māori language, emphasising pronunciation, greetings and forms of language in cultural contexts.

MAOR 111 Te Kākano 1
A post-introductory paper in Māori language that is taught mainly in Māori. Some previous knowledge of Māori language is essential.

MAOR 112 Te Kākano 2
Development of the skills taught in MAOR 111. Taught in Māori.

Māori Studies minor

Te Tumu, the School of Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Studies, offers a minor subject for a BA, MusB, BPA, BASc, BTheol, BSc, BAppSc, BCom or BHealSc degree.

100-level

At least 90 points of MAOR or PACI papers, at least 54 of which must be above 100-level, including at least 18 points above 200-level.

200-level and beyond

200-level papers provide greater depth in Māori language, society, history, culture, performing arts, politics, education, Te Tiriti o Waitangi and the Pacific Islands.

300-level papers provide greater focus in particular areas, such as Māori research methodology, epistemology, pedagogy, Waitangi Tribunal, Pacific history and society, and Ngāi Tahu studies.

400-level papers are offered as part of postgraduate diploma and honours programmes.

---

Māori Studies

“Te reo is the doorway into our Māori world and my language is a part of who I am. When I speak my reo I feel like I can be my true self. I’ve always had a calling for things Māori and my studies have given me the opportunity to dive into my culture and ask difficult questions. My qualification will take me home to my iwi, my hapū, my whānau, where I can contribute as a teacher, a writer and a leader.”

Haeata Watson
Ngāti Kahungunu, Ngāti Tūwharetoa, Ngāti Porou, Ngāti Pāhauwera
Studying for a Bachelor of Arts
Marine Science

Marine Science is available as a minor in any undergraduate degree from Commerce, Humanities or Sciences. Students who are keen on marine biology should look at majoring in Botany, Ecology or Zoology, with a minor in Marine Science.

Career opportunities

Marine biologists and ecologists work on marine animal and plant research, coastal resource management issues, marine conservation, and fisheries and aquaculture impacts.

Our recent graduates have found jobs in government agencies (e.g. Ministry for Primary Industries, Department of Conservation), research institutes (e.g. National Institute of Water and Atmospheric Research, Institute of Geological and Nuclear Sciences), regional councils and in the private sector.

100-level paper

The 100-level paper in Marine Science is MARI 112 Global Marine Systems.

Students should also consider taking EAOS 111 Earth and Ocean Science, taught jointly by the departments of Marine Science and Geology.

200-level and beyond

At 200- and 300-level Marine Science offers a wide range of papers in Marine Science (MARI), Aquaculture and Fisheries (AQFI) and Oceanography (OCEN). Other departments offer Marine Science-related papers (e.g. GEOL 263 Fossils, Strata and Hydrocarbon Basins; GEOL 373 Sedimentary Processes and Materials; ZOOL 221 Animal Designs for Living). A multidisciplinary degree such as this provides a foundation for postgraduate study in Marine Science.

Marine Science postgraduate courses are open to students with a Bachelor of Science in related disciplines such as Zoology, Botany, Microbiology, Chemistry, Physics, Mathematics and Geology. Some training in Mathematics and Statistics is required.

Marketing

Marketing looks at the world from the point of view of business and consumption. Therefore, it is important to understand how business can work to satisfy consumer needs and wants, in a world full of an ever-increasing variety of goods and services. At the same time, Marketing needs to recognise that consumption contributes to the depletion of resources and an increase in social inequalities. Its role, therefore, is to help consumers and producers work together for the common good of society.

Career opportunities

Who uses marketing? Everyone does. Marketing influences just about every industry and organisation you can think of, including professions such as accounting, law, medicine, engineering and the sciences, providing them with an essential commercial perspective and an understanding of the importance of building honest and mutually beneficial relationships.

Marketing is people-oriented and it offers careers that are exciting, challenging and rewarding. As Otago’s courses are broad-based, our graduates are well equipped to work in a large variety of roles in organisations large and small, ranging across private, public and not-for-profit sectors.

Majoring in Marketing

To major in Marketing (BCom), you must successfully complete the following papers (and also meet the BCom degree requirements including the completion of all BCom core BSNS papers – see the Business and Commerce entries for details):

Marketing

“I really liked the people aspect of Marketing – putting complicated ideas into a format that people could get value from. My job has a focus on digital marketing, which is exciting because it’s always changing and expanding. Everything I do now is as part of a team, so it helped that I did a lot of group work at Otago. Building relationships is important.”

Penny McRandle

Bachelor of Commerce and Bachelor of Science Marketing Associate, Fisher & Paykel Healthcare
100-level
BSNS 112 Interpreting Business Data
MART 112 Marketing Management

200-level
MART 212 Understanding Markets
MART 201 Integrated Marketing Communications
MART 210 Consumer Behaviour
MART 211 Products to Market

300-level
MART 301 Strategic Marketing Management
and any three other 300-level Marketing papers

You can combine Marketing with a wide range of other subjects by incorporating a second major subject into your Bachelor of Commerce degree (double major), or by completing a double degree. Here are a few examples of how to plan for your future by including other subjects:

- Marketers may choose finance, accounting, information science or economics.
- International marketers may consider a foreign language.
- Behavioural marketers could consider psychology, sociology or anthropology.
- Food marketers often include food science and nutrition.
- Quantitative market researchers might add statistics.
- Creative marketers will benefit from papers in media, communications or English.
- Qualitative researchers might add anthropology or sociology.
- Marketers may choose to study law.

Mathematics

Otago’s Department of Mathematics and Statistics is one of New Zealand’s top-ranked research groups in pure and applied mathematics. Otago mathematicians have a high international and national profile. They also maintain collaborations with researchers in the medical school and across the Division of Sciences, and strong links with local and national industry.

The Department offers comprehensive graduate and undergraduate programmes in Mathematics. The undergraduate programme introduces students to all major areas of mathematics, from applications to analysis, from modelling to relativity, from algebra to computation. Otago Mathematics graduates go on to careers in a wide range of areas. Many go on to postgraduate study at Otago or their choice of top-ranking universities internationally.

Skills in Mathematics are central to many disciplines, and the Department offers service papers at the 100-level and 200-level. We work closely with other departments to keep these relevant and engaging.

The core 100-level MATH papers form a sequence:

MATH 151 General Mathematics
MATH 160 Mathematics 1
MATH 170 Mathematics 2

Mathematics majors are required to take 18 points of Statistics, usually STAT 110, STAT 115 or STAT 270 and are encouraged to take COMO 101 Modelling and Computation.

For more information on 100-level papers contact either Dr Jörg Hennig or the Mathematics and Statistics office.

100-level papers

The core 100-level MATH papers form a sequence:

MATH 151 General Mathematics
This paper covers topics such as basic mathematical models, operations research, introductory calculus, exponentials and logarithms, compound interest, exponential growth and decay, and simple integration. It provides excellent preparation for students wishing to take MATH 160.

MATH 160 Mathematics 1
This paper develops and extends material introduced in MATH 151. The paper is divided into algebra and calculus. The algebra component introduces vectors and geometric constructions fundamental to applications in mechanics and computer graphics. Matrices, polynomials and complex numbers are introduced. The calculus component covers ideas and methods of differentiation and integration together with key applications and extensions.

MATH 170 Mathematics 2
This paper builds on MATH 160 and provides essential preparation for 200-level mathematics. The paper is divided into algebra and calculus components. The algebra component expands on the material on matrices and vectors discussed in MATH 160. This is followed by a section on discrete mathematics and counting techniques. The calculus component covers sequences and series, special functions, advanced integration techniques and finishes with an introduction to differential equations and their applications.

Skills in Mathematics are central to many disciplines, and the Department offers service papers at the 100-level and 200-level. We work closely with other departments to keep these relevant and engaging.

The core 100-level MATH papers form a sequence:

MATH 151 General Mathematics
MATH 160 Mathematics 1
MATH 170 Mathematics 2

Mathematics majors are required to take 18 points of Statistics, usually STAT 110, STAT 115 or STAT 270 and are encouraged to take COMO 101 Modelling and Computation.

For more information on 100-level papers contact either Dr Jörg Hennig or the Mathematics and Statistics office.

100-level papers

The core 100-level MATH papers form a sequence:

MATH 151 General Mathematics
This paper covers topics such as basic mathematical models, operations research, introductory calculus, exponentials and logarithms, compound interest, exponential growth and decay, and simple integration. It provides excellent preparation for students wishing to take MATH 160.

MATH 160 Mathematics 1
This paper develops and extends material introduced in MATH 151. The paper is divided into algebra and calculus. The algebra component introduces vectors and geometric constructions fundamental to applications in mechanics and computer graphics. Matrices, polynomials and complex numbers are introduced. The calculus component covers ideas and methods of differentiation and integration together with key applications and extensions.

MATH 170 Mathematics 2
This paper builds on MATH 160 and provides essential preparation for 200-level mathematics. The paper is divided into algebra and calculus components. The algebra component expands on the material on matrices and vectors discussed in MATH 160. This is followed by a section on discrete mathematics and counting techniques. The calculus component covers sequences and series, special functions, advanced integration techniques and finishes with an introduction to differential equations and their applications.
### Medical Laboratory Science

For details of the Health Sciences First Year (HSFY) course for Medical Laboratory Science, see page 105.

The internationally recognised four-year Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science (BMLSc) degree qualifies you to work as a Medical Laboratory Scientist. Graduates can pursue other careers in health-related fields or enter into research and postgraduate study (e.g. Postgraduate Diploma/Master of Medical Laboratory Science and PhD).

#### Career opportunities

New graduates can provisionally register as Medical Laboratory Scientists, usually gaining full registration after working in a diagnostic medical laboratory for six months. Other examples of career options are medical research, biotechnology, veterinary diagnostics, forensic science, scientific instrumentation, mortuary assistant and laboratory management.

#### Admission

Admission to the second year of Medical Laboratory Science is competitive. There are places for international students. You are required to pass HSFY papers (or their equivalent) with a B- (65%) average or better; also see BMLSc at: otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects/mels.html

If you have two years’ relevant study, or are a graduate with relevant papers in your degree, you may also apply for entry to second year.

All applications for admission must be made by 13 September of the preceding year. To apply through eVision, please visit otago.ac.nz/study/enrolment/applying.html

Late applications may be considered subject to availability. For all other enquiries, contact health-sciences@otago.ac.nz

#### 200-level and beyond

Subjects in Year 2: Anatomy, Biochemistry, Microbiology/Immunology, Physiology, Diagnostic Pathology. Year 3: Principles of Pathology, Chemical Pathology, Medical Microbiology, Histotechnology, Cytology, Haematology, and Transfusion Science.

In fourth year, you’ll specialise in two of: Chemical Pathology, Clinical Microbiology, Clinical Virology, Diagnostic Molecular Pathology, Cytopathology, Haematology, Histopathology, Transfusion Science, Clinical Immunology. You’ll study under supervision in an approved diagnostic pathology laboratory in New Zealand or overseas.

#### Health and Conduct

The Division of Health Sciences requires all applicants applying for any of its health professional programmes to declare any criminal or disciplinary charges they have faced, or are facing, and any health status issues which could affect their participation in clinical aspects of the programme or their overall fitness to practise. Contact the Health Sciences Admissions Office for information (see page 104).

---

### Medicine

Medicine at the University of Otago Medical School is a six-year degree programme (Health Sciences First Year plus five years). You will graduate with a Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery (MB ChB) degree.

*Note: Health Sciences First Year (HSFY) can be taken only once and, for school-leavers, it should be taken in your first year of university study; see page 105.*

#### 200-level and beyond

After admission to Medical School, you will complete the Early Learning in Medicine (ELM) programme (second and third years) in Dunedin, learning about the foundation subject areas of the medical sciences.

---

**Medical Laboratory Science**

“I enjoyed the practical, interactive aspects of classes – most tutorials are based on realistic case studies, where a patient comes in presenting with certain symptoms, and students have to solve problems and run tests in order to accurately determine the diagnosis. A lot of people know about blood tests, but not many know the kind of testing it takes and what it involves.”

---

**Rhiannon Brown**

Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science
biomedical and social sciences and the normal and abnormal function of body systems. You will be introduced to practical aspects of clinical medicine, including learning of clinical skills.

Individual development, social influences on health and illness, hauora Māori, and the role of the doctor are also covered. These 200- and 300-level years include:

**Body Systems modules including**
Musculoskeletal System, Cardiovascular System, Respiratory System, Metabolism and Nutrition, Gastrointestinal, Renal, Nervous System, Endocrine, Reproduction Development and Ageing, and Regional and Clinical Anatomy. Alongside these modules you will study modules about: blood, genetics, infection and immunity, cancer, pathology, pharmacology, psychological medicine, professional development, bioethics, evidence-based practice, Hauora Māori and public health, palliative medicine and end-of-life care. Modules across all these areas include Clinical Case-Based Learning, Clinical Skills and Early Professional Experience. In both years, your progress is assessed within each of the above learning modules, as well as by formal written, clinical and practical examinations at the end of each year.

The Advanced Learning in Medicine (ALM) programme (fourth, fifth and sixth years) is completed at one of the University of Otago Medical School campuses in Dunedin, Christchurch and Wellington. There are also placements in regional and rural areas. The focus of these years is on learning and training in hospital wards, in general practices and other community settings.

As far as possible, you will be placed according to your campus of choice, but occasionally it is necessary to direct students in order to balance numbers. This also applies to periods (up to a year) in regional and rural areas. You will need to be prepared to relocate over your period of study in the programme. All campuses are part of the University of Otago Medical School and, accordingly, the courses are similar and share common exit assessments at the end of fifth year.

The fourth year is divided between clinical work in the community and on wards and lectures, tutorials and clinical presentations in which common human illnesses are systematically studied.

In the fifth year, most of the time is spent on wards or in the community interviewing and examining patients and in clinical problem-solving. There are also projects in population health.

The sixth year is called the trainee intern (TI) year, because it is an apprenticeship-type of course in preparation for the intern (house surgeon) years that follow. You will be attached to clinical units, where you will carry out duties as a member of a hospital or a community-based health-care team. You will be assessed by supervising clinicians throughout the year, and usually wouldn't be required to sit any formal end-of-year examinations. Successful students graduate with an MB ChB degree in December.

**Rural Medical Immersion Programme**
As well as the rural experience that all students have, 20 students are selected to undertake their entire fifth year in the rural immersion programme. If selected, you will be based in a rural district such as Southland, Clutha, Westland, Marlborough, Tararua, or Wairarapa. If you apply for admission to Medicine through the Rural Origins sub-category, you may be required to participate in this rural immersion programme.

**Research**
The Otago Medical School strongly encourages research interests for students studying Medicine. If you have a special interest in research and a sound academic record, you may interrupt the Medicine course for one year at the end of your third year, to follow a research topic and graduate with a BMedSc(Hons) degree, undertake papers towards a BSc, BBimedSc or BA, then resume your studies for the MB ChB. BMedSc(Hons) students may also be eligible to commence this programme after fifth year. In some cases, BMedSc(Hons) candidates may be permitted to upgrade to PhD studies and complete both the MB ChB and PhD degrees as an integrated programme.

**After graduation**
MB ChB graduates must complete the pre-registration requirements of the intern year(s) working in an approved hospital before the Medical Council of New Zealand grants full registration. There are limited, if any, places available for international students who will normally complete registration requirements in their home country.

**Career opportunities**
Graduates work in many kinds of clinical specialties, public health or in research, in teaching and in administration.

If you enter clinical practice (as most medical graduates do), society has expectations of you. One is that you are, and remain, technically competent in your field of practice; another is that you treat patients with patience, kindness and humanity; and further, that your ethical behaviour and rapport with your patients is such as to enable them to put their trust in you with the problems of their minds and their bodies.

**Admission**
There are three categories of admission: the HSFY category, the Graduate category, and the Alternative category. Admission to Medicine is competitive, and places are currently limited to 282 domestic students—of which 55 places are reserved for students wishing to apply under the New Zealand Rural Origins sub-category. Students who meet the criteria are eligible to apply under the Māori and Indigenous Pacific sub-categories. There
is a limited number of additional places for international students, primarily by contract with overseas governments. Private international students should enquire to the International Office.

Most medical students (approximately 70%) gain admission to second-year medicine through the HSFY category of admission.

Applications through the HSFY and Graduate categories of admission must be submitted by 15 September in the year preceding that to which admission is sought, and by 1 May of the preceding year for the Alternative category.

You are advised to read the appropriate admission regulations, which are available in the University Calendar.

The Division of Health Sciences requires all applicants applying for any of its health professional programmes to declare any criminal or disciplinary charges they have faced, or are facing, and any health status issues which could affect their participation in clinical aspects of the programme or their overall fitness to practise. Contact the Health Sciences Admissions Office for information (see page 104).

The Vulnerable Children Act 2014 is aimed at providing better protection for vulnerable children. One of the ways it aims to do this is by introducing “safety checking”. Applicants who enter the programme will receive further information regarding the timing of these checks.

Health Sciences First Year category of admission

HSFY provides you with the necessary preparatory learning to broaden your educational background (see entry under HSFY page 104).

Admission to the HSFY programme is open entry. If seeking admission to Medicine from the HSFY programme, you are required to pass all papers in HSFY with a mark of 70% (B) or better and have a current UCAT (University Clinical Aptitude Test) result.

Graduate category of admission

If you have completed your first degree at a New Zealand university within the past three years and have a current UCAT, you may apply for entry under this category. Contact the Health Sciences Admissions Office for information (see page 104).

Alternative category of admission

Allied health professionals, those with health professional experience, and mature graduates (NZ degrees completed more than three years ago, or degrees from overseas universities) may apply under this category. Contact the Health Sciences Admissions Office for information.

Sub categories

Rural
If you have a rural New Zealand upbringing and/or education, you may apply under the Rural Origins subcategory through HSFY, Graduate Entry or Alternative categories. Contact the Health Sciences Admissions Office for information.

Māori and Pacific applicants
If you wish to apply under these sub-categories, you are required to provide an endorsed whakapapa or island of heritage/origin form, along with a supporting statement.

Socioeconomic and Refugee sub-categories are included for entry in 2020. Contact the Health Sciences Admissions Office for information.

Microbiology

Also see Immunology.

Microbiology is the study of microscopic organisms (bacteria, viruses, fungi and protozoa). Microbes are best known as the causative agents of infectious diseases, but in fact they’re essential to the complex biochemical and geochemical networks that sustain our planet. They’re used in producing foods such as cheese, wine and beer, as well as in many pharmaceutical, chemical and agricultural products.

Microbes comprise more than 50% of the life forms on Earth, yet only around 1% have been identified and studied. Current research is revealing the vast reservoir of untapped knowledge of the microbial world, showing huge promise for many exciting new discoveries in the 21st century. As one of the core biological sciences, microbiology is at the forefront of research into life processes.

Career opportunities

Ongoing technological advances in fields such as biotechnology, agriculture, aquaculture, molecular biology, food technology, microbial genetics and genomics, immunology, and medicine mean that demand for microbiologists is increasing every year. The range of job opportunities continues to expand and diversify. For example, microbiologists are employed in medical and veterinary laboratories, food and biotechnology companies, universities and government agencies.

100-level

If you intend to major in Microbiology (BSc), your degree must contain the following 100-level papers or their equivalent:

- CELS 191 Cell and Molecular Biology
- CHEM 191 The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health
- HUBS 191 Human Body Systems 1

Microbiology major.

Microbial Genetics is also needed in a Microbiology major.

200-level

The three 200-level Microbiology papers (MICR 221 Microbes to Medicine, MICR 222 Microbes in Action, and MICR 223 Infection and Immunity) introduce you to microbes, infectious diseases and the role of microbes in environmental and industrial processes. Topics covered include medical microbiology, virology, immunology, microbial plant and animal interactions, biotechnology and environmental microbiology. GENE 221 Molecular and Microbial Genetics is also needed in a Microbiology major.
Microbiology

“Microbiology research is vital to a sustainable future in most major industries and many of the biggest global issues we are facing today can be improved with the right drive and skillset. I lead a commercial pollen analysis service, extracting and testing pollen from honey samples to determine its botanical and geographical origin. On any given day I’m developing and validating new methods to make processes quicker and easier for our clients.”

Pramit Patel
Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences, Postgraduate Diploma in Science and Master of Science
Senior Technician, Analytica Laboratories, Hamilton

300-level
At 300-level you need at least four of the six core Microbiology papers offered for a Microbiology major. These are Food Microbiology (MICR 331), Health Microbiology (MICR 332), Advanced Immunology (MICR 334), Molecular Microbiology (MICR 335), Microbial Ecology (MICR 336) and Virology (MICR 337).

BAppSc programme
Microbiology papers (CELS 191, HUBS 191, MICR 221, MICR 336, selected 400-level papers) are core contributors to the programme.

Molecular Biotechnology
Molecular Biotechnology represents one of the pivotal driving forces for the development of new products and systems in the new millennium. There is a worldwide demand for well-trained biotechnologists and graduates who have a sound scientific grounding in molecular biology, biochemistry, genetics, cell biology or microbiology. Molecular Biotechnology links the biological sciences with emerging technologies to provide the basis for discovery and innovation of new products and services. The demands for graduates in Biotechnology are increasing to match the rapid scientific advances and new developments taking place in bioinformatics, genomics, proteomics and recombinant DNA technologies, which are underpinning the current growth in Biotechnology.

If you are interested in a career in molecular biotechnology, contact the programme director, Professor Julian Eaton-Rye (julian.eaton-rye@otago.ac.nz).

100-level papers
If you intend to major in Molecular Biotechnology in the BAppSc degree, you must take the following 100-level papers:

Papers worth at least 120 points including:
- BIOC 192 Foundations of Biochemistry
- CELS 191 Cell and Molecular Biology
- CHEM 191 The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health
- HUBS 191 Human Body Systems 1

200-level and beyond
Papers in Biochemistry, Genetics and Microbiology form the core Molecular Biotechnology courses for the second year of the programme. Advanced course topics in the third and fourth years provide the opportunity to specialise in specific areas according to your personal interests.

As part of your degree you will specialise with a minor in a subject of your choice from an approved list of options.

Music

The Music programme offers courses in several areas, including Western classical music, contemporary popular music and ethnomusicology. Students can take a three-year BA or a more specialised MusB degree, or a four-year MusB (Hons) degree, in the following broad areas: musical scholarship, classical performance, contemporary rock performance, composition and songwriting, music technology and studio production, world music and popular music. The MusB structure enables students to have a minor from another subject area if they wish, and an optional endorsement in one or two of the areas of musical specialisation listed below.

The three optional areas of endorsement with the MusB majors are:
- MusB Endorsed in Performance (classical or contemporary)
- MusB Endorsed in Composition
- MusB Endorsed in Studio Production
All MusB degrees shall include the following required papers:
MUSI 101, 201 and one of MUSI 102, 103, 104 or 105.

The programme offers minors for most other degrees but not within the MusB. These are in Classical Music, Ethnomusicology, Popular Music, and Music Technology.

Students wishing to take performance papers need to apply to the Music programme who will organise an audition.

Many papers are available as part of a BA, BPA or BASc.

Career opportunities
Graduates may become performers, teachers, composers and studio producers. Some work in the media or the arts and music industry. These are just a few of the many possibilities.

100-level papers
MUSI 101 Materials of Music 1
A foundation for study in all areas of music, dealing with its basic building materials, including keys and harmony, musical form, rhythm and the analysis of music.

MUSI 102 Music in Western Culture
An exploration of aspects of Western classical music in its cultural context, from the Middle Ages to the present day.

MUSI 103 Music in Popular Culture
A consideration of the significance of the many forms of popular music, and an investigation of theories of popular culture as they relate to music.

MUSI 104 Music in World Cultures
An exploration of the world’s traditional, popular and contemporary music in its cultural context, including music from Africa, South America, Asia, Australasia, North America and Europe.

MUSI 105 Music Matters
Perspectives of music in historical and cultural context. Students will learn why music matters in modules covering a wide range of music and themes.

MUSI 131 Composition 1
A paper in creative music which leads towards the production of a number of notated compositions, including works for voices, instrumental ensembles and a project in film music.

MUSI 132 Music Technology 1
A practical introduction to musical technology, providing experience in computer sequencing and sampling.

MUSI 135 Songwriting
A paper providing students with the fundamental skills necessary to write popular songs, including lyric writing, song structure and basic composition techniques.

MUSI 140 Performance Studies 1
(Entry by audition)
An 18-point paper providing individual tuition in performance skills in Western classical music, contemporary music, or world music (including Gamelan orchestra, Taiko drumming, Taonga Puoro; an audition is not required for these options).

MUSI 141 Performance 1
(Entry by audition)
A 36-point paper developing technical and interpretative skills in the performance of Western classical music through individual tuition and workshops.

MUSI 146 Contemporary Music Performance 1
(Entry by audition)
A 36-point paper with lessons and workshops for singers and instrumentalists focusing on musicianship, technique and repertoire that develops artistic identity and stylistic diversity in contemporary music performance.

MUSI 191 Introduction to Music
A beginner’s guide to the notation, rudiments and theory of music, including elementary analysis and harmony. If you have no theoretical knowledge of music, or your knowledge is a bit rusty, you should take this paper in your first semester.

If you are seeking entry into MUSI 140 Performance Studies, MUSI 141 Performance 1, or MUSI 146 Contemporary Music Performance 1, contact the Secretary of the Music programme, Theatre and Performing Arts, preferably before 1 September, to arrange an application for audition (forms are available on the programme’s website).

For entry into MUSI 140 and MUSI 141 (excluding World Music instruments), instrumental candidates have usually reached Grade 8 level. Candidates in voice are not expected to have passed grade examinations, but are required to show potential as singers. Candidates for MUSI 146 should have some instrumental and/or vocal skills and experience as performers.

200-level and beyond
There are papers in Western classical and contemporary popular music performance, composition and songwriting, musical history, musicology (the scholarly study of Western classical music) and ethnomusicology (the scholarly study of world music), as well as in popular music studies and music technology.

Full details of papers and activities are available at otago.ac.nz/mtpa
**Nautical Studies**

This subject will appeal to those interested in working on the water, such as students of hydrographic surveying, marine science and outdoor recreation. By the end of the two Nautical Studies papers, students should be able to work as a team in taking a small vessel to sea and bringing it safely home again.

**Career opportunities**

NAUT 101 provides a solid background for careers in hydrography, ocean research, aquatic tourism, fishing, shipping and port management. It is a good start for those wanting to skipper commercial vessels, although such a qualification in New Zealand may be obtained only after extended service at sea, and licensing prerequisites apply.

**100-level paper**

NAUT 101 Nautical Studies

Introduces seamanship, navigation, safety and survival at sea, and maritime legislation as it applies to the operation of small inshore vessels.

**200-level and beyond**

NAUT 201 is available to any student who has passed NAUT 101. It includes the study of weather, climatology, seamanship and pilotage from the perspective of professional support staff on larger vessels, and will be helpful for those considering ocean surveying, marine research, exploration, fisheries and oceanographic work.

---

**Neuroscience**

Neuroscience is the study of the nervous system, including the brain, spinal cord, and the networks of neurons that transmit signals around the body. You will study normal nervous systems as well as situations in which the nervous system does not work properly. Problems studied include mental illness, neurodegeneration (e.g. Alzheimer’s or Parkinson’s disease), and brain injury (such as from a stroke or a car accident).

Neuroscience is a subject in its own right, but you can also think of it as being made up of the “neuro” part of each of a wide range of other subjects, including Anatomy, Physiology, Psychology, Biochemistry, Genetics, Zoology, Chemistry, Computer Science and Pharmacology.

The University of Otago is the only New Zealand university that offers an undergraduate major in Neuroscience. There are also opportunities for keen postgraduate students to work with the many internationally-recognised Neuroscience researchers at Otago.

**Career opportunities**

A BSc or BASc majoring in Neuroscience prepares you to work as a laboratory technician, research assistant, research manager, or policy analyst. It also provides a convenient first degree if you want to later specialise in professional or applied fields such as medicine, pharmacy, physiotherapy, optometry, audiology, or nursing. You may also enter the general scientific or business workforce, as employers value the generic skills acquired while studying science.

Students who complete a PhD in Neuroscience are sought after for research positions in academic or industrial settings, such as universities, research institutes and biotechnology companies.

**100-level papers**

For a Bachelor of Science majoring in Neuroscience, you must complete the following 100-level papers:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CELS 191</td>
<td>Cell and Molecular Biology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUBS 191</td>
<td>Human Body Systems 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 111</td>
<td>Brain and Behaviour (can be taken in the second year)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>one of</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 191</td>
<td>The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSI 191</td>
<td>Introduction to Physics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and one further from</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 192</td>
<td>Foundations of Biochemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 112</td>
<td>Animal Biology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 191</td>
<td>The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUBS 192</td>
<td>Human Body Systems 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSI 191</td>
<td>Introduction to Physics</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Note: You must complete at least one of either CHEM 191 or PHSI 191. Taking CHEM 191 will give you more options in future years. CELS 191, HUBS 191, and CHEM 191 and/or PHSI 191 should be taken in the first semester of your first year of study to ensure unimpeded progress through the major subject requirements. We recommend that if you plan to take CHEM 191 but have not studied Chemistry to Year 13 at school, you should take the paper CHEM 150 in the Summer School at the beginning of your studies to prepare for CHEM 191.*

You can choose from a range of papers depending on your intended area of specialisation within Neuroscience, which allows you to craft a degree that fits with the areas that most interest you.
Oceanography

Oceanography is a major in the BSc and BASc programmes. It can also be added as a minor to any undergraduate degree from Commerce, Humanities or Science.

Oceanography is the study of all aspects of the world’s oceans – including ocean currents and waves, the chemistry of ocean water, marine life and ecosystems and the geology of the sea floor. There is widespread demand for students who understand physical, chemical, biological and geological processes in the sea, who are able to measure, analyse and model these processes. This degree is best suited to students with a strong interest in Maths, Physics, Chemistry, Biology and/or Geology.

Career opportunities
A degree in Oceanography leads to careers as scientists, technicians, numerical modellers, managers and navigators. Opportunities arise in research institutes, local government, the fishing industry, in regulatory organisations such as the Ministry for Primary Industries, and in conservation groups or private companies.

100-level papers
The required 100-level papers for Oceanography are MARI 112 Global Marine Systems and one of COMO 101 Modelling and Computation, MATH 160 Mathematics 1 or MATH 170 Mathematics 2. Remaining papers can be taken from a wide range of options including papers in Physics, Chemistry and Geology.

At higher levels, OCEN 201 Physical Oceanography is required, with a broad range of options for the other papers to build your major so that it fits with your interests and abilities.

Marine Science postgraduate courses are open to students with a Bachelor of Science in related disciplines such as Oceanography, Zoology, Botany, Microbiology, Chemistry, Physics, Mathematics and Geology. Some training in Mathematics and Statistics is required.

Oral Health

The three-year Bachelor of Oral Health degree focuses on oral health therapy (dental hygiene and dental therapy) and oral health promotion. Your clinical skills will develop over the three years, as well as opportunities to advance health promotion skills, particularly in relation to oral health. As an Oral Health graduate you can register to practise in New Zealand and Australia as an oral health therapist.

Career opportunities
You can practise in private dental practices, orthodontic practices, community-based clinics, iwi-based clinics and hospital dental clinics. You can continue with postgraduate study and research, through postgraduate diplomas or Master of Oral Health, Master of Health Sciences, Master of Public Health and PhD degrees.

Admission
Entry is competitive. To be admitted to the programme you must be eligible to attend university and have attained a high standard in NCEA Level 3 Biology and English or a recognised equivalent. Your online application is made through the Health Sciences Admissions Office website – otago.ac.nz/healthsciences – from early August and closes on 15 September of the year preceding enrolment.

100-level papers
DEOH 101 The Body and its Environment
DEOH 102 The Oral Environment: Health and Disease
DEOH 103 Oral Informatics
DEOH 104 Clinical Oral Health Practice
MAOR 102 Māori Society

These papers will give you the background knowledge and skills to progress to second-year clinical practice.

200- and 300-level and beyond
You will study human disease and pharmacology, clinical oral health practice, New Zealand society, health promotion, and be involved with research.

Health and Conduct
The Division of Health Sciences requires all applicants applying for any of its health professional programmes to declare any criminal or disciplinary charges they have faced, or are facing, and any health status issues which could affect their participation in clinical aspects of the programme or their overall fitness to practise. Contact the Health Sciences Admissions Office for information (see page 104).

VCA
The Vulnerable Children Act 2014 is aimed at providing better protection for vulnerable children. One of the ways it aims to do this is by introducing “safety checking”. Applicants who enter the programme will receive further information regarding the timing of these checks.

Pacific and Global Health

Pacific and Global Health focuses on globalisation, economic pressures and changing societies in order to serve the needs of diverse communities in New Zealand and our neighbouring countries. You will learn to work effectively with Pacific people and/or their communities within the context of health care and provision at a population level.
Graduates majoring in Pacific and Global Health will have a global perspective of health and well-being with the skills and knowledge necessary to serve the needs of diverse communities.

You can study Pacific and Global Health as a major in the Bachelor of Health Sciences (BHealSc) degree, or as a minor in a range of degrees. Please see the Health Sciences entry for more information or visit our website otago.ac.nz/bhealsc

**Pacific Islands Studies**

Pacific Islands Studies is a programme focusing on the Pacific Islands taught across several departments. Papers cover topics of contemporary issues on climate change, environment, gender, land, health politics, performing arts and urbanisation, as well as Pacific prehistory, Pacific history and religion. These papers make up a unique programme with a multidisciplinary orientation that enables students to analyse contemporary issues of importance to Pacific peoples.

The programme covers the geographical area contained within the Polynesian Triangle defined by Hawai‘i, Rapa Nui and Aotearoa as well as the islands of Melanesia and Micronesia. The focus of the course acknowledges New Zealand’s location within the Pacific and examines changing attitudes and approaches by Pacific countries themselves as they seek relationships with more countries on the Pacific Rim.

Pacific Islands Studies can be taken both as a major and minor subject within the Bachelor of Arts, and combines well with other papers from a wider range of subjects including Anthropology, Sociology, Geography, Media, Indigenous Development, History, Māori Studies and Tourism. One optional paper for Health Science is offered, providing a good understanding of the Pacific for anyone planning to work in the health sector.

**Career opportunities**

Pacific Islands Studies is useful to those who wish to pursue a career in national and regional organisations, diplomatic corps, non-government organisations, as government officials, teachers, doctors and dentists, ministers of religion or social workers. It can also complement other academic subjects, including Anthropology, Geography, Commerce, Education, Tourism, History, Health Science, Law, Nutrition, Māori Studies, Physical Education, Politics and Social Work.

**100-level papers**

If you wish to major in Pacific Islands Studies for a BA or BASc you must study:

- PACI 101 Pacific Societies
- PACI 102 Pacific Dance: An Introduction
- PACI 103 Language and Cultures of the Pacific: An Introduction
- ANTH 103 Introduction to Anthropology
- HIST 107 New Zealand in the World from the 18th Century
- MAOR 102 Māori Society
- MFCO 102 Understanding Contemporary Media

There is also the option of selecting Pacific Islands Studies as a minor.

**200-level**

PACI 201 or PACI 210; ANTH 204; one of ANTH 205, GEOG 278, HIST 208, MAOR 207, MFCO 212, MUSI 228, or approved Special Topic papers relevant to the Pacific Islands in ANTH, ARTV, CHTH, GEOG, HIST, MAOR.

**300-level**

PACI 301 or 310; three of ANTH 316, GEOG 378, HIST 337, INDV 307, MAOR 307, MUSI 328; PACI 310, POLS 320, SOWK 304, or approved Special Topic papers relevant to the Pacific Islands in ANTH, ARTV, CHTH, GEOG, HIST, MAOR.

**100-level papers**

- PACI 101 Pacific Societies
- PACI 102 Pacific Dance: An Introduction
- PACI 103 Language and Cultures of the Pacific: An Introduction
- ANTH 103 Introduction to Anthropology
- HIST 107 New Zealand in the World from the 18th Century
- MAOR 102 Māori Society
- MFCO 102 Understanding Contemporary Media

An introduction to the theory and practice of Māori culture and society in traditional and contemporary contexts.

**200-level and beyond**

- PACI 201 Contemporary Pacific Island Issues
- ANTH 204 Pacific and New Zealand Archaeology

An archaeological perspective on cultural change in the Pacific Islands, including New Zealand, from earliest human settlement until the early colonial era.
Performing Arts

Otago’s Bachelor of Performing Arts degree is a unique and exciting collaboration between the University’s programmes in Theatre, Music and Dance. It gives students a rare opportunity to study more than one performing art form – music, theatre and dance – within a single university degree.

Students will be guided to develop their knowledge and skills in areas such as acting, dance, directing, devising, bicultural theatre, music performance (singing or instrument), composition, songwriting, technical production and the theoretical foundations of theatre, music and dance.

The Bachelor of Performing Arts degree is a three-year full-time course of study. It is made up of a minimum of 20 papers.

Career opportunities

Graduates of the degree will be able to pursue careers in a wide range of performance forms and styles, as well as in performing arts-related education, media and other similar fields.

The performing arts programme enables the development of a range of skills. While the skills and knowledge gained will prove invaluable for those desiring a career in musical/theatrical forms and performing arts education, they are equally useful for many career paths.

Students will develop many generic skills employers seek, including teamwork and leadership, effective oral and written communication, analysis, critical evaluation and problem-solving, organisational skills and time management.

Cultural knowledge and skills gained through creative practice and historical and theoretical study are valued, for example in journalism, advertising, marketing, law, medicine and many other occupations.

The degree is flexible enough to accommodate up to five papers from outside the Arts area, in any subject(s) and named minor is therefore also possible.

There is one compulsory paper that should be taken in the first year of the BPA degree:

THEA 153 Voice and Movement

Voice and movement are fundamental to the way we communicate with the world. This paper introduces theories, issues and skills related to communication with a practical focus on the development and refinement of body and voice as a “performance instrument”.

Beyond this compulsory paper, there is a great deal of flexibility within the degree, with students able to tailor their studies to their individual strengths and interests. We suggest that in your first year you explore a range of subjects. Please note, you don’t have to be a performer to undertake a BPA degree. There is a raft of other papers on offer, many of which explore historical and theoretical topics within the performing arts. It is important to keep in mind that some of the papers you may wish to take beyond first year require specific prerequisite papers to have been passed before entry can be approved. You should bear this in mind from the beginning of your studies.

NB: If you are seeking entry into music performance papers as part of your degree, please contact the Secretary of the Music programme, preferably before 1 September, to arrange an application for audition (forms are available on the programme’s website). Dance and acting papers do not require an audition.

Pharmacology and Toxicology

Pharmacology is the study of drugs and medicines. Pharmacologists study how drugs work, and why they are used. Importantly, their ideas and knowledge are critical for the development of new drugs. Researchers at Otago are developing new cancer therapies, cardiac medicines and neurological treatments. As a student you will be introduced to a wide variety of core pharmacological topics including drug action, drug delivery, therapeutic principles, pharmacokinetics and the processes of drug development.

Toxicology is the study of the adverse effects of chemicals, including medicines and recreational drugs. This can apply to humans, animals or the environment. Toxicologists aim to determine why things are toxic, conduct risk assessments and provide information on the reduction of harm. Toxicology principles can also be applied to developing new medicines by developing compounds that are specifically toxic e.g. something that kills a cancer cell exclusively. Our toxicology courses cover all aspects of toxicology (human, animal and environmental). You can also elect to take a minor in environmental toxicology.
Career opportunities

Graduates in Pharmacology and Toxicology are employed in a variety of careers including management, drug-discovery, publishing, biotechnology and regulatory affairs. Our graduates have pursued careers within government agencies (e.g. Medsafe, Health Research Council, Pharmac), private companies (e.g. Seperex Nutritionals, Nycomed, ADI instruments), universities (e.g. Harvard University, University of Oxford), research organisations (Ludwig Cancer Institute, Children’s Cancer Institute) or gone on to careers in medicine and dentistry.

100-level papers

If you intend to major in Pharmacology (BSc or BASc) you must take the following 100-level papers:

- CHEM 191 The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health
- BIOC 192 Foundations of Biochemistry and at least two of
  - CELS 191 Cell and Molecular Biology
  - HUBS 191 Human Body Systems 1
  - HUBS 192 Human Body Systems 2

200-level and beyond

200-level papers (PHAL 211 and PHAL 212) introduce core concepts including how chemicals act as drugs, how new drugs are developed and how to manage harm. Students study the science behind the use of medicines including dosing, mechanisms of action and contraindications. Courses also cover essential topics in environmental and clinical toxicology.

300-level papers (PHAL 303, 304, 305, 306 and 307) encourage students to develop in-depth understanding of toxicology, neuropharmacology, clinical pharmacology and molecular pharmacology. Students apply this knowledge to clinical and research situations.

Pharmacy

Do you want your job to have meaning? Are you passionate about changing people’s lives for the better? Study to become a pharmacist with the School of Pharmacy at the University of Otago, and embark on a hands-on, multi-disciplinary, patient-focused learning experience that leads straight to a rewarding career in the health sciences.

Pharmacists are among society’s most trusted and accessible health care professionals, and they are often the first point of contact for individuals with health concerns. Pharmacists are medicines experts who use their knowledge to help people manage their medicines and their health. The career is stimulating and rewarding — and it’s also rapidly changing. With more medicines than ever before, people living longer and with more complex conditions, and governments broadening the scope of pharmacy services, the field is ever-evolving. Our undergraduate programme prepares you to tackle these changes head on with practical, team-based and patient-centred learning.

Career opportunities

You will have many opportunities as a pharmacist. You can work in, and/or own, a community pharmacy and enjoy close relationships with the local community by providing advice about medical conditions and medicines. Alternatively, you could work in a clinic and provide advice to patients and health care professionals about medicines.

As a hospital pharmacist, you are able to specialise in many areas, for example: diabetes, paediatrics, intensive care, respiratory medicine, cardiology, mental health, oncology and more. Hospital pharmacists participate in hospital ward rounds with the medical team, advise medical and nursing staff and provide information to patients about their medicines.

Pharmacists also fulfil important roles in places such as the Ministry of Health, Medsafe (medicines registration agency), universities, drug companies, pharmacy regulatory bodies, Pharmac and the armed forces.

Finally, pharmacists can continue their education and complete graduate studies in a variety of disciplines including pharmaceutical sciences, social pharmacy and clinical pharmacy, and embrace additional careers in academia or industry.

Admission to Pharmacy

You will generally enter the Pharmacy programme following the Health Sciences First Year (HSFY) programme. For details of the HSYF course for Pharmacy, see page 105.

There are 120 places available for New Zealanders and permanent residents in the second year of our programme, as well as an additional 30 places for international students. Your application for admission must be made to the Division of Health Sciences by 15 September of the preceding year. There are several different categories of admission, although most students will be selected on their performance in HSYF. Entry is competitive, and an average grade of B- or better is required for eligibility and typically a B average is required to gain a place (passing all HSYF papers). This grade standard is only a guideline and not a guarantee. If you select only Pharmacy as your choice, you will be given preferential consideration. The School of Pharmacy is committed to supporting Māori and indigenous Pacific Islands students for entry into Pharmacy.

You may also enter the programme after two or more years of university study or as a university graduate. In these categories, you will need to have successfully completed papers equivalent to the Otago HSYF prior to applying for entry into Pharmacy.
If your background does not fit the categories specified above, you can still apply for admission under the Alternative category. In every case, applicants have to demonstrate that they have completed work equivalent to the requirements of the Otago HSFY course and meet the minimum academic standard.

Studying Pharmacy

You will commence your Pharmacy degree in the second year of university study. Here you will build on the fundamental sciences studied during the HSFY. You will also learn about the practice of pharmacy along with the legal and social aspects of health care, which are continued throughout the course. You will then study a series of integrated module-based papers where the focus is person-centred care in clinical settings and working with patients in the community. The integrated studies teach students how to apply what they learn at University to the practice of pharmacy. During these studies you will have opportunities to learn in different types of pharmacy environments alongside practising pharmacists.

Internship

Once you complete your fourth year and graduate, there is a pre-registration (intern) programme (a minimum of 44 weeks’ supervised practice) run by the Pharmacy Council of New Zealand. This is undertaken as paid employment at an approved site in a hospital or community pharmacy. It is your responsibility to arrange employment at this site.

The Division of Health Sciences requires all applicants applying for any of its health professional programmes to declare any criminal or disciplinary charges they have faced, or are facing, and any health status issues which could affect their participation in clinical aspects of the programme or their overall fitness to practise. Contact the Health Sciences Admissions Office for information (see page 104).

The Vulnerable Children Act 2014 is aimed at providing better protection for vulnerable children. One of the ways it aims to do this is by introducing “safety checking”. Applicants who enter the programme will receive further information regarding the timing of these checks.

Philosophy

Philosophy examines big questions about the nature of the world and our place in it, assessing the foundations of our beliefs and the principles we live by. Students learn rigorous and analytical approaches to answering complex and difficult questions. Studying Philosophy develops collaborative, creative and critical reasoning.

The University of Otago’s Philosophy programme has received exceptionally high scores in all the PBRF quality evaluations by the Tertiary Education Commission since they began in 2003.

Career opportunities

Employers value the clear thinking and reasoned argument learned in Philosophy. Philosophy graduates earn well and secure positions in business, government, secondary and tertiary education.

For more information see otago.ac.nz/philosophy/undergrad/careers.html

100-level papers

As the basic questions connect with most university subjects, Philosophy 100-level papers are a useful part of any degree. If you intend to major in Philosophy (BA or BAsc), you must take two of the following 100-level papers:

PHIL 101 Mind and Reality

Deals with questions of existence. Do we have souls as well as bodies? Does God exist? What is thought? Are we ever really free to choose our actions?
PHIL 103  Ethical Issues
Questions the basis of our distinctions between right and wrong, good and bad.

PHIL 105  Critical Thinking
Teaches clear thinking and logical argument.

PHIL 106  Radical Philosophy
Radical ideas about the human condition, regarding freedom, the death of God, nihilism, authenticity, existentialism, feminism and modernity.

\textit{Note: Students with a Mathematics background should take PHIL 222 Introduction to Formal Logic instead of PHIL 105.}

\textbf{200-level and beyond}

These papers examine the foundations of many areas of human thought, including the social, biological and physical sciences, religion, ethics, politics, language, mind and logic.

\section*{Philosophy, Politics and Economics}

Philosophy, Politics and Economics (PHPE or PPE) combines three disciplines with natural affinities in order to study human behaviour and social phenomena. The aim of the programme is to provide a foundation across a range of analytical approaches and broad research capacities while encouraging specialisation and independent research.

Study progresses from introductory surveys in the three disciplines in the first year to intense, research-oriented interdisciplinary seminars in the second and third years. Course material includes a foundation in the classic texts of the human sciences, engagement with the best new ideas about society, and analysis of present-day policy challenges.

\section*{Career opportunities}

The PHPE major cultivates a set of logical, analytical and mathematical skills that are in demand among employers. It also exposes students to three different approaches to understanding (and perhaps improving) the social system. Career opportunities exist in a broad range of businesses, government departments and NGOs, both in New Zealand and in the wider world. Graduates of the programme include senior advisers in several ministries, diplomats, business consultants, journalists, lawyers, think-tank members and CEOs.

Bachelor of Arts (BA) or Bachelor of Arts and Science (BASc) or Bachelor of Commerce (BCom) in Philosophy, Politics and Economics

\textbf{100-level}

BSNS 113  Economic Principles and Policy
ECON 112  Principles of Economics 2
One 100-level PHIL paper (PHIL 103 Ethical Issues is recommended; PHIL 105 for the BCom)
One 100-level POLS paper (POLS 102 New Zealand Politics is recommended; POLS 101 Political Philosophy, is also popular)
HIST 108 is recommended as an optional non-PHPE paper, providing useful historical background, for example, to POLS 101, PHIL 227 and PHPE 201

\textbf{200-level}

PHPE 201  Political Economy 1: Method, Philosophy, Applications
ECON 201  Microeconomics
or
ECON 271  Intermediate Microeconomic Theory
One 200-level PHIL paper
One 200-level POLS paper
One further 200-level ECON paper
One further ECON, POLS or PHIL paper

\textbf{300-level}

Six 300-level ECON, PHIL, PHPE or POLS papers, including at least one paper in each of Economics, Philosophy and Politics. PHPE 301 (independent research) and HUMS 301 (internship practicum) may be counted towards the six required papers; CLAS 340 may replace one 300-level PHIL paper. For the BCom, MANT 311 (Business Ethics) and at least two 300-level ECON papers are required.

\section*{Philosophy, Politics and Economics}

“I really enjoy variety and it was cool to dip in and out of a number of different topics and then see where they overlapped – you’d learn something in Economics and then go to a Politics lecture and see how that information applied in a different discipline. Seeing things from different perspectives certainly has a lot of ‘real-world’ relevance for me in my current role. My work covers a broad range of issues, and it is interesting to see how advice I’ve contributed to is used to make policy and funding decisions.”

Danielle Lucas
Ngāi Te Rangi, Ngāti Ranginui
Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Laws
Vote Analyst, Treasury
For intending PHPE students thinking of specialising in Economics, it is useful to have taken one of the following papers: FINC 102, MATH 160 or MATH 170.

Bachelor of Arts with Honours (BA(Hons)) in Philosophy, Politics and Economics

One of ECON 492 Dissertation, PHIL 490 Dissertation; plus three further 400-level ECON, PHIL or POLS papers. No more than 100 points may be from any one of the component disciplines. This means, in effect, that even if you choose to specialise you must do at least one paper which is not from your preferred subject.

---

Physical Education, Activity and Health

Physical Education, Activity and Health is a multidisciplinary major underpinned by a bio-social conceptualisation of health which combines theoretical knowledge with applied experience. The major draws from diverse fields and links together Physical Education, Māori Physical Education and Health, Coaching, Physical Activity and Health including behavioural perspectives of physical activity. Students will analyse physical activity interventions aimed at disease prevention and the advancement of well-being.

Career opportunities

Career opportunities exist within the areas of health promotion, Māori health, physical education, community health and wellness, physical activity, and health research.

Specific roles include health promotion co-ordinator, exercise programme adviser (e.g. green prescription), wellness facilitator, physical education teacher, physical activity and health promoter, medical and health researcher, sport coach, healthy lifestyles co-ordinator, physical education officer.

100-level

1. SPEX 101 Sport, Science and Society
   A critical overview of the nature and influence of sport in society. The paper explores how sport intersects with the fields of science, health, education, politics and the economy.

2. SPEX 102 Principles of Exercise for Health and Performance
   Introduces the principles and practice of exercise science, including common and relevant myths or misconceptions. Students will also develop skills in critical thinking, analysis and measurement of exercise.

3. ANAT 101 Anatomy for Sport and Exercise
   Introduction to functional anatomy of the human body, with a focus on biomechanics of normal human movement. Examples in sport and exercise are used to integrate structure and function.

4. PHSL 101 Physiology for Sport and Exercise
   An introduction to the function of the musculoskeletal, nervous, cardiovascular, blood, respiratory, endocrine, gastrointestinal, immune, urinary and reproductive systems of the human body.

200-level and beyond

In second year, you will take three of:

1. SPEX 203 Exercise Physiology
2. SPEX 205 Physical Activity and Health
3. SPEX 206 Te Pū o te Ora Māori Physical Education and Health
4. SPEX 207 Understanding Sports Coaching

You will also have the opportunity to select a minor or double major of your choice.

In the third year, you will study four of the following papers:

1. SPEX 306 Te Pou o Te Koronga Advanced Māori Physical Education and Health
2. SPEX 307 Coaching, Leadership and Mentoring
3. SPEX 308 Psychology of Physical Activity
4. SPEX 309 Active Living and Environment
5. SPEX 310 Exercise for Clinical Populations
6. SPEX 311
7. SPEX 312
8. SPEX 316 Practicum

SPEX 316 is our specially designed practicum paper, giving you practical, career or research-focused experience in your final year.

---

Physics

Physics addresses our questions about the fundamental laws that govern Nature and it provides the concepts and experimental methods to seek the answers. It is also a very practical subject with application in virtually every sphere of human activity, from medicine to developing sustainable forms of energy production, and it has been central to the development of much of modern technology. The papers in our degree courses cover topics as diverse as the quantum theory of light and matter, Einstein’s theory of relativity, optics, digital electronics and global warming.

Career opportunities

Physics training develops highly transferable skills in problem-solving and critical thinking, as well as technical capabilities that are greatly valued by employers. Our graduates are found all over the world, and have used their Physics degree as a platform for a wide range of rewarding careers in fields such as control systems engineering, scientific research, renewable energy, software development, teaching, medical technology and finance.

Major in Physics

If you intend to major in Physics (BSc or BASc), you should take the following 100-level papers:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 160</td>
<td>Mathematics 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 170</td>
<td>Mathematics 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSI 131</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Physics I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSI 132</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Physics II</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: It is possible to proceed to 200-level Physics with any one of PHSI 131, 132 or the Health Science First Year paper PHSI 191. Most 200-level Physics papers require MATH 160 or 170.
**PHSI 131  Fundamentals of Physics I**
The development of physical law from Newton to the revolutionary ideas of quantum physics formulated by Planck, Schrödinger, Heisenberg, Bohr and Einstein. The physics of the world around us: motion, energy and its transfer; and an introduction to the quantum mechanical nature of light and matter. Applications of the principles of physics to a technological society.

Recommended for majors in Mathematics, Physical Sciences, Computer Science or Engineering.

*Note: We recommend that students enrolling for PHSI 131 have a background in NCEA Level 3 Physics and/or Mathematics (or equivalent). Students with excellent results in NCEA Level 3 Physics (or equivalent) are encouraged to contact the departmental course adviser about an appropriate substitution for PHSI 131.*

**PHSI 132  Fundamentals of Physics II**
The physics of modern technology. Foundations of electromagnetism and electronic circuits, applications of geometrical and wave optics, properties of materials, and thermal physics.

Recommended for majors in Physical Sciences, Mathematics, Computer Science or Engineering.

*Note: It is recommended that students enrolling for PHSI 132 have a background in NCEA Level 3 Physics and/or Mathematics (or equivalent).*

**Physics for Health Sciences**

- **PHSI 191  Biological Physics (required for Health Sciences First Year)**
  Introduces the foundational Physics necessary for an understanding of biological systems: mechanics and movement, thermodynamics, properties of biological materials, electricity, light and vision, radiation and health.

  **JumpStart Physics**
The Physics Department offers an introductory course called JumpStart Physics during Summer School, exclusively for students with fewer than 14 credits in NCEA Level 2 Physics or General Science. There are limited places available. The purpose of this course is to provide students with the background knowledge and study skills necessary to confidently undertake the PHSI 191 Biological Physics course at the University of Otago. Students who have achieved 14 credits and higher in NCEA Level 2 Physics or General Science will not be accepted.

**200-level Physics and beyond**
In second year two core papers (PHSI 231, 232) develop the central ideas and theory of quantum physics, thermal physics, electromagnetism and optics. A lab course (PHSI 282) introduces the skills and techniques of experimental physics. In addition, there are options to take papers in environmental physics and electronics.

The 300-level Physics papers continue to develop core ideas including topics such as atomic physics, relativity and cosmology, electromagnetic waves, statistical physics, particle physics and condensed matter physics. We offer two laboratory-based papers on experimental and computational physics, so there is plenty of opportunity to gain hands-on experience in practical problem-solving. There is also scope to choose papers outside of Physics, enabling you to develop extra skills in a complementary area, such as Computer Science or Mathematics.

**Physiology**
Physiology explores how living things work. Physiology at Otago is focused on the biological processes occurring within and between human cells, tissues and organs, and the effects that these interactions have on our health and behaviour. Through knowledge of the normal functions of living systems we are better equipped to understand and respond when function is abnormal, such as in diseases.

---

**Physics**
“Working in technical hardware development, you need to think at the fundamental level of the hardware you’re dealing with – the physics level. Almost everything I do in my current role is rooted in mathematics, and it’s great to be able to work confidently with these systems because most of the practical mathematics I learnt studying physics at Otago – involving differential equations, linear algebra, combinatorics, statistical analysis – have come up at some point.”

**Thomas McKellar**
Bachelor of Science with Honours and Master of Science
Research and Development Scientist, Syft Technologies – a Christchurch-based company building ion mass spectrometers sold all over the world.
100-level papers

If you would like to major in Physiology (BSc or BASc), you must take the following 100-level papers:

- HUBS 191 and HUBS 192 Human Body Systems 1 and 2
- and at least two of
  - BIOC 192 Foundations of Biochemistry
  - CELS 191 Cell and Molecular Biology
  - CHEM 191 The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health
  - PHSI 191 Biological Physics

200-level and beyond

In second year you take three 200-level Physiology papers. In the first (PHSL 231) you will discover how the nervous system senses and reports the environment and co-ordinates the body’s responses to a wide variety of stimuli. In your second semester we will encourage you to perform experiments on yourself to help you understand the function and integration of the cardiovascular (heart and blood vessels) and respiratory (lung) systems (PHSL 232), while your third paper (PHSL 233) will focus on how we extract nutrients from our food and eliminate wastes through the functions of the intestines and the kidneys. In each of these papers you will build on your understanding of the healthy function of your body systems by comparison to disease states.

At third year you will choose at least four papers from PHSL 341-345. These build upon the foundations laid in second year to explore neurophysiology, cellular and epithelial physiology, cardiovascular physiology, and physiological aspects of health and disease in greater depth, in each case stimulating your curiosity by raising questions about our bodies for which no simple answer currently exists.

If you fall in love with Physiology you might consider a research degree at 400-level (honours or PGDipSci), potentially followed by master’s and PhD research. These degrees each incorporate a novel research project conducted under the guidance of a supervisor.

Career opportunities

Physiology gives you the opportunity to develop the skills and lifelong learning strategies crucial for careers in science – such as in universities, polytechnics, hospitals, government and agricultural research agencies – or even in military or space agencies. Physiologists are also well placed to pursue additional training for biomedical-based careers such as in medicine, dentistry, pharmacy, physiotherapy, medical laboratory science, nursing, optometry or audiology.

Physiotherapy

For details of the Health Sciences First Year (HSFY) for Physiotherapy, see page 105.

Physiotherapists are health professionals essential to the rehabilitation and maintenance of optimal physical ability and healthy lifestyles. They work with people of all ages to maintain and promote health, and to restore physical function, independence and well-being, always working in partnership with the patients, clients and their whānau.

The main methods of managing patients include specific exercise prescription for mobility, strength, balance and health-related fitness; manual techniques, such as manipulation and massage; application of other modalities including heat and electrotherapy; education of the condition, and the best way the patient can assist in their own recovery and achievement of individual goals.

The University of Otago’s School of Physiotherapy has an excellent teaching environment. It is a purpose-built facility that includes spacious laboratories and state-of-the-art equipment of an international standard. Highly-skilled physiotherapists also work in the School’s own clinics which are open to the public.

Darshna Govind
Bachelor of Science
Vascular Sonographer, Canterbury District Health Board
The Physiotherapy programme is also able to draw on the strengths and expertise of staff at the Faculty of Medicine and other departments in Health Sciences and Science. The School is well known for its clinical teaching programmes delivered in Dunedin, Wellington and Christchurch, and in its teaching hubs.

Career opportunities
Graduates are eligible to register with the Physiotherapy Board of New Zealand as soon as they are awarded their degree and must register in order to practise. The qualification is internationally recognised. Work environments include practice in acute hospitals, rehabilitation centres, private practice, occupational health, in schools with children with special needs, sports clinics, industry, with the elderly and in research.

Admission
Entry to second-year classes is competitive and based on admission levels set by the School of Physiotherapy Admissions Committee.

Admission to the second-year classes of the four-year Bachelor of Physiotherapy (BPhty) requires students to pass all HSFY compulsory papers with a minimum B- (65%) average to be considered for admission. There is a “two year plus” category for applicants who have completed two or more years of university study towards a degree, and have completed three or more papers at the 200-level and passed the HSFY papers or their equivalents. Applicants must have a minimum of a B- across all papers.

Applications are also considered from people who do not satisfy the normal requirements, but who may warrant admission for particular reasons, such as those with a relevant health-related employment background who can show evidence of academic ability to an appropriate level. Successful applicants in this category will be required to complete the HSFY or equivalent, before a place in the second-year class can be confirmed.

Single Programme Preference (SPP)
In considering applications from domestic students, the School of Physiotherapy Admissions Committee will first select from those applicants who have specified that they are applying for Physiotherapy only, and not also to another professional programme. It is important that students seek advice on what is the best application option for their career goals before applying. The SPP does not apply to the Alternative category.

Note: There is a subcategory for Māori and New Zealand resident Pacific Island applicants in each of the four categories.

The four-year Physiotherapy programme is physically demanding and prospective applicants need to be aware of this when considering their ability to apply for entry to the programme and later when seeking registration with the Physiotherapy Board of New Zealand. If you have any doubts about your health or ability to cope with the course, you should contact either the Associate Dean for Undergraduate Studies (Physiotherapy) or the University Disabilities Officer for advice. Questions are dealt with in confidence.

200-level and beyond
Subjects studied in the three years following HSFY include: Functional Anatomy, Physiology, Pharmacology, Pathology, Physiotherapy Rehabilitation Science, Physiotherapy Clinical Practice and Research.

Supervised clinical experience of around 1,000 hours must be completed during the course. In your fourth year, you’ll be assigned to one of the School’s clinical centres in Dunedin, Christchurch or Wellington, and clinical sites associated with the centres.

Top performing students in Year 3 may be invited to undertake an honours programme in Year 4. The final year involves supervised clinical practice and an individual research project. Students graduate with BPhty(Hons) and, like the BPhty graduates, are then eligible for registration.

Health and Conduct
The Division of Health Sciences requires all applicants applying for any of its health professional programmes to declare any criminal or disciplinary charges they have faced, or are facing, and any health status issues which could affect their participation in clinical aspects of the programme or their overall fitness to practise. Contact the Health Sciences Admissions Office for information (see page 104).

VCA
The Vulnerable Children Act 2014 is aimed at providing better protection for vulnerable children. One of the ways it aims to do this is by introducing “safety checking”. Applicants who enter the programme will receive further information regarding the timing of these checks.

Planning
See Botany, Ecology, Geography, Geology, Marine Science and Zoology.

The Master of Planning (MPlan) degree is a postgraduate interdisciplinary programme requiring two years of study. Planning professionals play a major role in the decision-making processes of government, local government and private
enterprise. Planners help communities and decision-makers plan for the future, and identify ways forward in relation to land use, resource use, transportation, housing, economic development, the environment, heritage, sustainability, hazard mitigation and the design of more livable, safe spaces.

To enter the MPlan, students will need a first degree in a relevant field such as Geography, Geology, Politics, Economics, Indigenous Studies, Botany, Ecology, Zoology, Law, Sociology, Science or Surveying. The master’s degree is accredited by the New Zealand Planning Institute as providing a recognised training course for professional planners.

Career opportunities
Planning is a practical, relevant and growing profession and provides students with excellent career prospects. Graduates find work with both central and local government and in both the public and private sectors. Recent graduates have been employed with organisations such as planning consultancies, regional and district councils, the Ministry for the Environment, the Parliamentary Commissioner for the Environment, the Department of Conservation, Heritage New Zealand, New Zealand Transport Agency and the Christchurch Earthquake Recovery Authority.

Plant Biotechnology
Plant Biotechnology encompasses plant physiology, plant biochemistry and plant molecular biology. Plant scientists in Botany and Biochemistry teach the structure and function of the whole plant and how to apply modern molecular and biochemical techniques to manipulate plants of agronomic importance.

Career opportunities
There are opportunities in at least three of the Crown Research Institutes (dealing with horticultural, arable, pastoral and forestry products), private sector companies, university research groups, and in secondary and tertiary teaching.

If you are interested in a career in molecular biotechnology, contact the programme director, Professor Julian Eaton-Rye (julian.eaton-rye@otago.ac.nz)

100-level papers
There are no 100-level papers in Plant Biotechnology. If you intend to major in Plant Biotechnology (BSc), you must take the following 100-level papers:

- BIOL 123 Plants: How They Shape the World
- and at least one of the following:
  - BIOC 192 Foundations of Biochemistry
  - CELS 191 Cell and Molecular Biology
  - CHEM 191 The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health
  - ECOL 111 Ecology and Conservation of Diversity

200-level and beyond
200-level papers include BTNY 221 Plant Physiology and Biotechnology and at least three 200-level BIOC, BTNY or GENE papers.

300-level papers include PLBI 301 Applied Plant Science and PLBI 302 Plants for the Future; and Biochemistry, Botany or Genetics 300-level papers. Plant Biotechnology majors can also take PLBI 351 Research Perspectives in Plant Biotechnology, a tutorial-based paper focusing on contemporary topics in applied plant science.

In addition to BSc and BSc(Hons), it is possible to study for postgraduate qualifications in Plant Biotechnology.

Politics
Politics is about power: who has it, why they have it, and how and where they use it.

Whether you realise it or not, politics exists everywhere. Politics is about much more than the New Zealand National party versus the Labour party; politics takes you all over the world! We cover international relations and diplomacy, political theory, New Zealand politics, and the politics of regions and countries such as the Middle East, Asia, Pacific, Europe and the United States.

Politics students study how power works and, more importantly, seek to find solutions for how power should be managed. They ask questions such as: which is the most powerful country and/or organisation in the world? Why are they powerful? How and where do they use this power? And, should we limit this power, and if so, how? By understanding questions such as these, politics students are empowered to make a difference.

Career opportunities
Studying politics doesn’t mean you will become a politician (although you could!). Studying politics will give you analytical and communication skills that are widely sought after and attractive to employers in various fields. Our graduates find highly rewarding careers in a broad range of areas such as the diplomatic corps, NGOs and the not-for-profit sector, government ministries, consultancy firms, the private sector, education and the media.

100-level papers
If you major in Politics in either the BA or BASc degree, you’ll need to take two of the following papers:

- POLS 101 Political Philosophy – Basic Problems

Ask the big questions! What constitutes the good life? Is politics natural? Should individual liberty outrank other goods?
Psychology is a very popular course. It may be a major in either Arts or Sciences and can be taken in conjunction with a number of degrees such as Commerce, English, Law, Physical Education and Applied Science, to name but a few. The Department of Psychology at Otago has a highly regarded teaching programme and is internationally renowned for the strength of its research.

**Career opportunities**
Graduates from the Department of Psychology have gone on to secure jobs in universities, health services, business and industry, road safety, communications and planning, and various government agencies. Clinical Psychology graduates have gone on to work in the public health sector or in private practice.

Graduates with appropriate postgraduate qualifications work in research sections of the government, such as the Departments of Health, Justice, Social Development, Transport and the Ministry of Business, Innovation and Employment. Many of our graduates spend time working overseas, particularly in the United States, United Kingdom or Australia.

**100-level papers**
*If you intend to major in Psychology (BA, BSc or BAcc), you must take the following 100-level papers:*

- **PSYC 111** Brain and Behaviour (introduces the biological bases of behaviour, memory, neuropsychology, perception, learning and developmental psychobiology)
- **PSYC 112** Human Thought and Behaviour (introduces child development, social psychology, thought and language, and abnormal psychology)

*Students intending to major in Psychology are recommended to take STAT 110 or STAT 115.*

**200-level papers**
200-level papers cover topics such as biopsychology, sensation and perception, cognitive processes, applied psychology, social cognition, intergroup and interpersonal processes, abnormal psychology, and theoretical and applied approaches to explaining individual differences in behaviour, intelligence and personal adjustment.

300-level papers cover topics such as human development, language development, social psychology, health psychology, brain-behaviour relationships, human cognition, animal cognition, neuroscience, perception, and forensic and applied psychology.

**Public Health**
Public Health focuses on preventing disease and injury as well as promoting the health of the population through the organised efforts of society. This differentiates it from the practice of personal health care, as it involves collective action across sectors and disciplines, with a focus on populations and communities. It has a strong focus on health equity, and reducing ethnic and socio-economic inequities in health.

Public Health practitioners work in a range of areas in the wider health sector including government and non-government organisations. Front line practitioners may work in a variety of roles including as policy analysts, health promoters or community health workers.

You can study Public Health as a major in the Bachelor of Health Sciences (BHealSc) degree, or as a minor in a range of degrees.

*To fulfil the requirements of the major in Public Health for the BHealSc you need to complete a total of 360 points including (but not limited to):*

- **POPH 192** Population Health (or PUBH 192 Foundations of Epidemiology)
- **PUBH 202** Health Promotion
- **PUBH 204** Hauora Māori: Challenges and Opportunities
- **PUBH 211** Epidemiology of Global Health Conditions
Radiation Therapy

Wellington Campus

Are you attracted to a scientific discipline, willing to accept responsibility and keen to work as part of a team of skilled professionals treating and curing patients?

The three-year Bachelor of Radiation Therapy (BRT) qualifies you as a radiation therapist able to use radiation to treat disease with minimum supervision from radiation oncologists. The qualification incorporates theory components at the University of Otago, Wellington; and practical components at radiation oncology departments in New Zealand and Australia. In addition, students complete work experience in radiation oncology departments during many of the academic breaks. This work experience is a course requirement for the programme.

Career opportunities

Graduates may apply for registration with the Medical Radiation Technologists’ Board (MRTB) and work in departments of radiation oncology in Auckland, Hamilton (Waikato), Tauranga, Palmerston North, Wellington, Christchurch and Dunedin. Overseas opportunities exist particularly in Australia, Canada and England.

Entry requirements

1. The Radiation Therapy Admissions Committee shall consider applications from candidates in the following categories:
   - admission with secondary school qualification
   - admission with one year of university study
   - admission with two or more years of university study
   - admission as a graduate
   - admission with alternative qualifications and/or experience

2. Demonstration of suitability to the profession by interview:
   - selection for interview is based on academic performance, to a standard determined by the Radiation Therapy Admissions Committee
   - in preparation for the interview, it is strongly recommended that all applicants visit a radiation oncology department.

Student numbers will be limited due to the availability of clinical placements.

Refer to Radiation Therapy Admission Guidelines at otago.ac.nz/healthsciences

Māori and New Zealand Resident Indigenous Pacific Origins (NZRIPO) applicants

The Division of Health Sciences is actively seeking to recruit Māori and/or Pacific origin students for Radiation Therapy.

Therefore, students who are of Māori and/or Pacific origin may have this fact taken into consideration along with their application by completing Form A (Māori) or Form B (NZRIPO).

Upon acceptance into the programme applicants will usually be offered a clinical placement from one of the hospitals taking part in the programme to ensure access to clinical training. A current approved comprehensive first aid certificate is required on entry to the programme.

Applications for admission must be made to the Health Sciences Admissions Office by 15 September of the preceding year.

100-level papers

The Bachelor of Radiation Therapy (BRT) is a professional course and all papers are compulsory.

Subject areas include:


Health and Conduct

The Division of Health Sciences requires all applicants applying for any of its health professional programmes to declare any criminal or disciplinary charges they have faced, or are facing, and any health status issues which could affect their participation in clinical aspects of the programme or their overall fitness to practise. Contact the Health Sciences Admissions Office for information (see page 104).
VCA
The Vulnerable Children Act 2014 is aimed at providing better protection for vulnerable children. One of the ways it aims to do this is by introducing “safety checking”. Applicants who enter the programme will receive further information regarding the timing of these checks.

Religion
The academic study of religion has never been more important. From debates over marriage, to civil wars, to popular culture, religion features daily in the headlines of the globe’s newspapers. Today’s world needs people who can think clearly and creatively about religion’s shifting role in political, economic and social life. Our papers use methods from history, philosophy, anthropology, psychology and politics to study religion as a human phenomenon. Our questions are comparative and critical: How do religious myths justify social order? What bodily techniques do religions use? How is religion related to magic, and to science? Are religious people more altruistic than non-religious people? How would we find out? Why do religions give women such a hard time? Why do women outnumber men in so many religious communities?

Career opportunities
Students who study religion apply their knowledge in a variety of employment settings: from government, to education, to journalism, to business, to non-profit, to law.

100-level papers
If you wish to major in Religious Studies, you must complete:

RELS 101 Introduction to Judaism, Christianity and Islam
RELS 102 Introduction to Hinduism and Buddhism

200-level and beyond
Advanced papers deal with individual religious traditions in greater depth, as well as dealing with themes across a number of religions. Religion is studied as it exists in relation to other spheres of human activity, rather than as an isolated phenomenon. All Religion papers are offered by Distance Learning.

Minor in Buddhist Studies
There is much to be gained by studying the major religions of the world alongside one another, and many of our papers deal with more than one religion. However, the Religion programme has particular strength in the study of Buddhism and it is also possible to specialise in studying Buddhism and gain formal recognition of this by including a Buddhist Studies minor in your degree. Five papers are required for a minor: for Buddhist Studies these should begin with RELS 102. In addition you must take at least three papers above 100-level, including one above 200-level, from the lists provided in the Guide to Enrolment.

Science Communication
Science Communication is offered both at undergraduate level as a minor and at postgraduate level.

The undergraduate minor in Science Communication consists of five papers and is designed to complement an existing major in either the humanities, natural or applied sciences. It provides students with a background in communication theory and practice, an understanding of the societal context within which science and science communication operates, as well as the practical skills required to become a capable science communicator.

The Master of Science Communication (MSciComm) comes in three different streams: science and natural history filmmaking, creative non-fiction writing, and science in society. The programme is open to all graduates.

Admission to the programme is on a competitive basis and applicants should have a minimum B average in 300-level papers.

Career opportunities
The programme will support a variety of career options, including science communication and journalism, natural history filmmaking, documentary making, the production of educational materials, publishing, museum and display work, public relations for organisations involved with wildlife and the environment.
(e.g. regional councils, Department of Conservation, conservation groups and tourist ventures) and online promotion of science through digital means. Importantly, science communication is increasingly viewed as a core skill for scientists employed in almost any field.

100-level papers
BSc students majoring in science subjects are recommended to include in their degree one or more papers in subjects such as Media, Film and Communication Studies; Ecology; English (science writing) or Philosophy (the philosophy and history of science).

Science Communication
"I added Science Communication as a minor late in my degree, and it really changed my thinking. Science Communication is a mixture of science and finding creative ways to connect with the public. It opened up a broader view of life and helped me realise that I enjoy both science and working with people. It’s made me reconsider my prospective career options to get that mix."

Harriet Taylor
Bachelor of Science
Community services

Non-government social service organisations such as Age Concern, Barnardos, Salvation Army, Presbyterian Support, Methodist Mission and Kaupapa Māori services.

Other

Schools, local government and private sector services.

The following shows the structure of pathway 1, and an indication of relevant areas of study for pathway 2 students:

100-level

Compulsory papers:

MAOR 102 Māori Society
MAOR 110 Introduction to Conversational Māori
SOCI 101 Sociology of New Zealand Society
SOWK 111 Working with People: The New Zealand Context

either

EDUC 102 Human Development
or
PSYC 112 Human Thought and Behaviour

200-level

Compulsory papers:

SOWK 201 Fields of Practice
SOWK 236 The Treaty and Social Services
SOCI 201 Sociological Research in Practice
SOCI 205 Social Inequality
SOCI 207 Families and Society
SOCI 203 Young People and Society or CRIM 201 Crime, Justice and Society

(1n addition to these compulsory papers students also take up to 54 points of approved papers from Arts and Music Schedule C and PAST papers.)

Experience requirements

In addition to academic requirements, students applying for the BSW in either pathway must also have experience in the social service sector. Relevant experience is demonstrated by:

- relevant work experience (paid and unpaid) in the social and community work services sector or related fields
- supporting documentation and references demonstrating that the work experience has been performed competently.

The more experience students have in practice the higher they will rate for suitability when applying to enter the BSW.

Students thinking about taking professional social work are advised to contact the Social and Community Work programme to discuss what other qualifications might allow them direct entry into 300-level professional study.

Sociology

Sociology reveals how people organise and participate in groups and societies. Critical analysis helps us understand how we as social beings construct, re-construct and resist the social world in which we live. Sociologists explore the process of social change – how societies or social groups change over time. Sometimes this happens through social conflict, and we examine the social divisions behind such conflicts. Why is it that differences of ethnicity, class, religion and gender are the basis of major conflict in some societies and yet are the source of much less tension in other societies? Who decides what is “bad” conflict and what is “good” conflict?

Sociology encompasses a broad range of topics, including: inequalities of class, gender and ethnicity; social dynamics of environmental sustainability and change; social institutions such as family, media, education, work, medicine, religion and government; and the implications of these for health and well-being.

Career opportunities

By learning skills of social research and social analysis, Sociology graduates find careers in the following fields: social justice campaigns, social and marketing research, trade unions, human resources, public health, non-governmental organisations, academia, evaluation research, and national and local government (conducting research and policy analysis to advise politicians and ministers on social policy issues related to child poverty, housing, health, service delivery, arts and culture, tourism and sport etc). Upper level Sociology papers include options to place students into applied research situations with community groups, organisations and businesses as a bridge towards deploying sociological skills in workplace situations.

The University of Otago offers both a minor and a major in Sociology. A major in Sociology is available within the BA degree, and a minor in Sociology can be attached to a BA, BASc, BPA, BCom, BSc, BAppSc or BTheol degree. Sociology is a broad-based discipline, and a major or minor combines well with a range of other subjects at university. As a degree programme, a Sociology major works particularly well in conjunction with a minor in Public Health, Management, Marketing, Tourism, Social Services Law, Psychology and Gender Studies. Both the major and minor are administered through the Sociology, Gender Studies and Criminology programme.

100-level papers

The Sociology major requires you to take both of:

SOCI 101 Sociology of New Zealand Society
SOCI 102 Cultural and Social Identities
SOCI 101 Sociology of New Zealand Society

An introduction to core concepts in Sociology. Issues examined include gender, sexuality, class, race/ethnicity, social...
divisions and inequality. Case studies from Aotearoa/New Zealand society are used to illustrate these issues.

**SOCI 102  Cultural and Social Identities**

An introduction to studying social identity. The paper addresses processes involved in identity construction; interactions within social institutions, including family, religion, education, medicine, politics and the economy, as well as drivers of social change, such as urbanisation, sustainability, globalisation and social movements.

**200-level and beyond**

At higher levels, there is a selection of 200- and 300-level SOCI papers available to complete a major or minor. Approved papers in other programmes may also be substituted into a SOCI major or minor.

---

**Software Engineering**

Software Engineering can be studied for the Bachelor of Applied Science degree. There is a growing need for technical professionals who are able to manage the construction of advanced ICT (Information and Communication Technology) systems. Such systems include those that enable people to access a wide range of relevant information. To meet this need individuals need the skills to manage the design, development, application and maintenance of complex software systems, as well as having an understanding of the business and social context of these systems. Software Engineering emphasises those aspects of computer and information science that are concerned with the principles and techniques required to produce high performing, reliable software systems.

**Career opportunities**

Study in this area provides the student with excellent national and international career employment opportunities.

---

**Spanish**

With over 400 million native speakers from 21 countries spread across all five continents, Spanish is truly a global language. To enhance the learning experience, the University of Otago has strong academic partnerships with universities in Spain and Latin America that offer exchange programs for those seeking to immerse themselves in Spanish language and Hispanic culture during their study. While Spanish is available as a BA major, many students choose to study Spanish as a minor or through a Diploma in Language.

**Career opportunities**

Spanish language and culture skills distinguish graduates from others seeking employment opportunities in government, planning and consultancy firms, mass media (e.g. journalism, publishing and advertising), finance and banking, health care, tourism and hospitality. With trade links between New Zealand and Latin America growing, the demand in business for Spanish language graduates is increasing.

---

**100-level papers**

If you intend to major in Software Engineering (B.AppSc), you must take the following 100-level papers:

**Papers worth at least 120 points including:**

- **COMP 101** Foundations of Information Systems
- **COMP 160** General Programming and one of the following: **MATH 151, 160, 170** or **FINQ 102**

*Note: The course must include either an approved minor or an approved second major subject. This supporting subject can be from Commerce, Humanities or Sciences.

---

**Spanish**

If you have no previous knowledge of Spanish and intend to major in Spanish (BA),* you must take the following papers:

- **SPAN 131** Introductory Spanish 1
- **SPAN 132** Introductory Spanish 2
- **GLBL 101** Introduction to Intercultural Communication

*Students who have previously studied Spanish should seek special permission to enrol in 200-level language acquisition papers.

---

**200-level and beyond**

Beyond first-year papers, students may continue with advanced language acquisition papers and choose from a range of papers on Spanish, Latin American, European and global cultures. Students can complete an honours degree in Spanish, with a research component focusing on a specific aspect of Latin American or Spanish culture and/or literature and linguistics. Most students studying for honours spend one semester at a partner university in Latin America or Spain as part of their programme of study.

It is also possible to pursue an MA, PGDipArts or PhD in Spanish at Otago.
Sport and Exercise Nutrition

The links between diet, physical activity, exercise and athletic performance are recognised in many areas of sport, nutrition and human health. The BAppSc Sport and Exercise Nutrition major is the first qualification in New Zealand that focuses on these fundamental links. Sport and Exercise Nutrition provides a thorough knowledge base in all aspects of nutrition and relevant areas of exercise and sport science, drawing on interdisciplinary content from the Department of Human Nutrition, and School of Physical Education, Sport and Exercise Sciences. Students from this programme have gone on to careers within elite sporting organisations both in New Zealand and overseas.

If you are interested in a career in Sport and Exercise Nutrition, contact the programme co-ordinator, Dr Katherine Black (katherine.black@otago.ac.nz).

100-level papers

CHEM 191  The Chemical Basis of Biology and Chemical Health
BIOC 192  Foundations of Biochemistry
HUBS 191  Human Body Systems 1
HUBS 192  Human Body Systems 2
HUNT 141  Understanding Human Nutrition

It is recommended that you take POPH 192 Population Health.

Students must include a minor subject for this qualification.

Students who wish to keep their options open to apply for entry into the Master of Dietetics can complete a Supplementary Nutritional Science (SUNS) minor which incorporates the remaining Human Nutrition papers required.

Please refer to the following website for more information:

otago.ac.nz/humannutrition/study/undergraduate/index.html

Sport Development and Management

Our labs are everywhere – in community organisations, on sports fields and within the global sport economy. Sport is a rapidly expanding industry that intersects with education, health, culture, commerce, politics and tourism. As an internationally recognised applied discipline, the Sport Development and Management major is founded on the global growth in sport science degrees and sport management specialisations.

Otago offers the only Sport Development and Management programme in New Zealand. Uniquely it offers the option of a BSc* or BA, which provides flexibility for those who have a deeper interest either in sciences or arts/humanities.

SpDM offers an opportunity to pursue a minor in a related area of interest including: Exercise and Sport Science, Management, Marketing, Media and Communication Studies, Psychology, Sociology, Geography and Education.

SpDM offers a practicum/internship programme where students can work with school or community sport organisations or undertake applied research in the NZ Centre for Sport Policy and Politics – this will provide real world practical experience.

Areas of interest covered in the SpDM major include: the psychology of sport performance, the role of sport in community development, the impacts of sport mega-events, how sport intersects with social identities, and how the media influences our experience of sport.

*Students enrolling for the BSc are required to take ANAT 101 and PHSL 101 whereas BA students can choose to take these as optional papers.

Career opportunities

Careers in this sector include sport development officers, administrators and managers in national sports governing
bodies, regional sport organisations, community trusts, government ministries and local councils. Sport Development also includes its professions, teachers, coaches, youth workers, sport marketers, and school sport co-ordinators – all of whom are involved in improving individuals and environments with regard to sport/physical activity. The programme has strong pathways to postgraduate research qualifications (e.g. honours, master’s and PhD) as well as to our new one-year taught Master of Sport Development and Management.

100-level papers
SPEX 101  Sport, Science and Society
A critical overview of the nature and influence of sport in society, exploring how sport intersects with the fields of science, health, education, politics and the economy.

SPEX 102  Principles of Exercise for Health and Performance
An introduction to the principles and practice of exercise science, including common myths and misconceptions.

200-level papers include SPEX 204 Psychology of Sport and Exercise, SPEX 208 Sociology of Sport and Exercise and SPEX 209 Sport Development and Management. Students also have access to papers in Sports Coaching (SPEX 207), Māori Physical Education and Health (SPEX 206), Sports Marketing (MART 201), Sports Tourism (TOUR 207).

300-level papers include topics such as: Sport Psychology, Advanced Sport Management, Sport and Health Policy, Sport Media, Advanced Sociology of Sport, Coaching and Leadership, and Community-based Practicum/Internship.

Sports Technology
Sports Technology is an incredibly diverse, interdisciplinary field. Teaching and research in technologies associated with sport already occur in a number of disciplines including Exercise and Sport Science, Computer Science, Medicine, Human Nutrition, Mathematics and Statistics, Physical Education, Physiology, Physiotherapy and Psychology – leading research into fields such as artificial intelligence and the modelling of movement, measuring and assessment of sport performance, performance-enhancing technologies, and the broadcasting of sporting events (e.g. 3D animation, computational modelling).

Career opportunities
Graduates work in high performance sport, professional sport, sport technology, performance consultancy, sport psychology, and sport and exercise research.

100-level papers
SPEX 102  Principles of Exercise for Health and Performance
Introduces the principles and practice of exercise science, including common and relevant myths or misconceptions. Students will also develop skills in critical thinking, analysis and measurement of exercise.

HUBS 191  Human Body Systems 1
An introduction to the structure and function of the musculoskeletal, nervous, endocrine and immune systems in the human body.

HUBS 192  Human Body Systems 2
An introduction to the structure and function of the human cardiovascular, respiratory, gastrointestinal, renal/urinary and reproductive systems including organ development.

200-level and beyond
In second year, you will take SPEX 201 Biomechanics, SPEX 202 Motor Behaviour, SPEX 203 Exercise Physiology, and two of COSC 241, COSC 242, HUNT 232, PHSI 282, STAT 242.

In third year, you will take SPEX 311 Sports Technology and three of COSC 342-344, PHSI 365, MATH 342, STAT 341, STAT 342, STAT 352 or SPEX 301-310 which are: SPEX 301 Performance Analysis, SPEX 302 Skill Acquisition across the Lifespan, SPEX 303 Exercise, Energetics and Physiology, SPEX 304 Sport Psychology, SPEX 305 Athletic Conditioning and Rehabilitation, SPEX 306 Te Pou o Te Koronga Advanced Māori Physical Education and Health, SPEX 307 Coaching, Leadership and Mentoring, SPEX 308 Psychology of Physical Activity, SPEX 309 Active Living and Environment, SPEX 310 Exercise for Clinical Populations.

Statistics
Statistics gives us the ability to extract useful information from data. Through a focus on three core components of modern statistics — theory, applications and computing — students at Otago gain the ability to acquire and communicate data-driven knowledge.

Students study Statistics as their major because they are looking for skills that are applicable in a wide variety of areas, or because they wish to enhance their employment prospects, often by completing double degrees. Statistics can also be studied at all undergraduate levels as a minor or a prerequisite for other majors.

Career opportunities
Statistical thinking and quantitative reasoning are highly valued by employers. Our graduates know how to design ways to collect data, to visualise data, to analyse data, and to communicate the results of their analyses.

Statisticians are key contributors to decision-making by business and government. Statisticians also work with researchers in a wide range of disciplines, including biological, environmental, health and social sciences.

Employers include banks and insurance companies, consulting firms, Crown Research Institutes (e.g. Scion, AgResearch, Plant & Food Research, and Landcare),
health organisations, local government, marketing and market research companies, the New Zealand government (e.g. ACC, Treasury and Statistics New Zealand), and all data-intensive industries. 

100-level papers
If you intend to major in Statistics (BA, BASc or BSc) you must take one 100-level statistics paper and both of MATH 160 (unless exempt) and MATH 170. There are two 100-level statistics papers: STAT 110 and STAT 115. STAT 110 is offered in first semester and in Summer School, and STAT 115 is offered in second semester. Both papers cover an understanding of the scientific method, research design and data analysis, with STAT 115 emphasising applications to the health sciences.

200-level and beyond
Higher level papers focus on statistical modelling, the foundations of statistics, research design and statistical computing.

Statistics combines well with other subjects – for instance, with joint majors in Mathematics, Economics, Finance, Genetics, Marketing, Pharmacology, Psychology, Zoology, to name just a few.

Surveying
Surveyors work in a range of land, property and construction related areas. Using modern technology such as GPS and laser instruments surveyors precisely measure land, buildings, and features in the environment for mapping, development and spatial analysis. Because of this close association with land and property the roles of the surveyor extend to land development engineering and urban design, resource management and land planning, property boundary surveying, and the determination of land ownership and rights. The use of computer mapping technology in the form of Geographical Information Systems also leads to work in the capture, display and management of spatial information.

Surveyors typically work in a variety of settings – indoor and outdoor – and with a variety of other professions.

Career opportunities
The BSurv degree is the only academic qualification offered in New Zealand that will lead to licensing by the Cadastral Surveyors Licensing Board – a licence to carry out land title surveys that is also recognised in all Australian states. It can also lead to full Professional membership of Surveying + Spatial NZ (formerly the NZ Institute of Surveyors).

Graduates are employed in such diverse areas as measuring land and built-structure deformation; the design, layout and construction of subdivisions and services; property management; planning; hydrographic surveying; mining and construction surveying; and the application of geographic information systems.

100-level papers
(Surveying First Year (BSc) programme).

If you wish to be considered for admission to second-year studies leading to a BSurv, you must normally have passed the following papers:

- MATH 160 Mathematics 1
- SURV 101 Introductory Surveying
- SURV 102 Geospatial Science
- ENGL 228 Writing for the Professions
- and three further elective papers worth at least 54 points.

Note: SURV 101 is also available as a distance-taught paper in the second semester.

Admission to second-year classes is competitive. Applications must be received by 15 November of your first year for entry into the second year of the BSurv degree. A maximum of 60 places are available in the restricted paper SURV 298 Introductory Field Course although some flexibility may be applied where there is a larger number of students who have passed the requirements. The School of Surveying offers up to two $1,000 scholarships to the students with the best academic record in their first year.

Surveying
“Surveying is a good balance between hard skills and soft skills and I like the challenge of both. The things I love about my job are the people, the travel opportunities, and playing a key role in defining the future technology to be used by surveyors. I recently relocated to Boulder, Colorado and will be travelling within North America and internationally as part of my current role. What a great way to see the world!”

Melissa Harrington
Bachelor of Surveying with Honours
Product Applications Engineer at Trimble Inc.
200-level and beyond

The remaining three years of the Surveying professional course involve 18 core papers, including, among others, measurement technology and processes, civil engineering, urban design, cadastral surveying, professional practice, land law, project management, satellite remote sensing and photogrammetry and geographic information systems.

The degree has 54 points of advanced surveying electives. Options for these are hydrographic surveying, engineering surveying, remote sensing and resource mapping, spatial databases, environmental engineering, urban design, land tenure and spatial information management. A significant portion of time is spent in practical work.

Surveying Measurement

The BSc degree in Surveying Measurement focuses on the precise measurement of position applied to land, the sea floor and built structures. This degree may also be used as a basis for becoming an internationally qualified hydrographic surveyor.

Career opportunities

Career opportunities exist wherever there is a need for accurate spatial information or precise position measurement. Graduates may specialise in engineering surveying including road and building set out, underground mining or tunnelling, and hydrographic surveying. These skills are internationally generic and may be applied in any country and in a variety of contexts, hence, are particularly useful for international students who will not be practising surveying in New Zealand.

Students intending to work in New Zealand can use the degree, together with a one-year Diploma for graduates, to become a full professional member of Surveying + Spatial NZ (formerly the NZ Institute of Surveyors).

100-level papers

In order to be admitted to the second year studies of the BSc in Surveying Measurement, you must have passed the following papers:

- MATH 160 Mathematics 1
- SURV 101 Introductory Surveying
- SURV 102 Geospatial Science
- ENGL 228 Writing for the Professions
- plus three other papers of your choice (54 points)

In order to continue beyond the first year, candidates must compete for a place in the SURV 298 Introductory Field Camp with BSurv candidates. There is a total of sixty places available. Students must apply formally for this paper by 15 November of their first year.

200-level and beyond

200-level courses that are required are SURV 201 Surveying Methods 1, SURV 202 Surveying Mathematics, SURV 208 Introduction to Geographic Information Systems and the SURV 298 Introductory Field Camp.

300-level courses that are required are SURV 301 Surveying Methods 2, SURV 302 Geodetic Reference Systems and Network Analysis, SURV 309 Introduction to Remote Sensing Technologies and SURV 399 Third Year Field Course, and two further advanced surveying papers from a specified range, depending on the student’s particular interests.

Students may then complete the requirements for the degree by gaining further points from subjects of their own choice.

Note: Students wishing to undertake this degree should contact the School of Surveying before enrolling.

Teaching

A teaching degree from Otago gives you the contemporary theory, curriculum knowledge and professional experience needed to become an outstanding teacher.

You can study initial teacher education (ITE) at University of Otago College of Education (UOCE) campuses in Dunedin or Invercargill. Our ITE programmes qualify graduates to apply for registration and certification as New Zealand teachers in the early childhood, primary and secondary education sectors.

Early Childhood Education

Early Childhood Education is for people wanting to teach in early childhood education and care settings in New Zealand and overseas. A degree in Early Childhood Education addresses professional teaching issues, planning for children’s learning in the early years, education theory, practical teaching experience, and working in partnership with children’s parents and whānau in the context of the curriculum, Te Whāriki.

Programs offered are:

- three-year Bachelor of Teaching (BTchg) degree endorsed in Early Childhood Education – offered at Dunedin and Invercargill campuses
- one calendar year Master of Teaching (MTchgLn) endorsed in Early Childhood Education. Requires a completed degree for entry – offered at Dunedin campus only.

Primary Education

Primary Education is for people wanting to teach in primary and intermediate schools in New Zealand and overseas. A degree in
Primary Education addresses professional teaching issues, subject knowledge, education theory, practical teaching experience and the requirements of the New Zealand Curriculum Years 1-8.

Programmes offered are:

- three-year Bachelor of Teaching (BTchg) degree endorsed in Primary Education – offered at Dunedin and Invercargill campuses
- one calendar year Master of Teaching and Learning (MTchgLn) endorsed in Primary Education. Requires a degree for entry – offered at Dunedin campus only.

Admission to UOCE teacher education programmes

Admission to all teacher education programmes is restricted – you must apply and be offered a place. The application process includes an online application, referees’ reports, police vetting, and an interview following short-listing, and a risk assessment under the Vulnerable Children’s legislation.

Applicants must meet academic requirements, demonstrate personal and professional qualities essential for teachers, and, as a future children’s worker, be satisfactorily “safety checked”.

Programme application closing dates vary: Master of Teaching and Learning applications are due by 31 July and other teaching programme applications are due by 31 August. Please see the College of Education website for details on closing dates for each programme.

otago.ac.nz/education

TESOL (Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages)

TESOL may be taken as a minor in the Bachelor of Arts (BA), Bachelor of Music (MusB), Bachelor of Performing Arts (BPA), Bachelor of Commerce (BCom), Bachelor of Theology (BTheol), Bachelor of Applied Science (BAppSc), Bachelor of Science (BSc), Bachelor of Arts and Science (BASc) or Bachelor of Health Science (BHealSc) degree.

The following papers are required for the minor in TESOL:

100-level
Two 100-level LING papers

200-level
LING 231 Teaching of English to Speakers of Other Languages
One further 200-level LING paper or EDUC 252

300-level
One of
LING 319 Second Language Acquisition
LING 331 Advanced Topic in TESOL
LING 332 TESOL Practicum

Note: This minor cannot be taken in conjunction with the major in Linguistics but can be taken in conjunction with the major in English and Linguistics, the major in Language and Linguistics or any other major subjects.

Theatre Studies

Theatre explores and represents human experience and imagination in a dynamic, immediate and relevant way. Theatre Studies will help you to develop such skills as self-confidence, teamwork, communication and creative expression, as well as giving you the chance to reflect on and inhabit lives vastly different from your own.

Drawing on the rich diversity of theatrical expression across time and cultures, Theatre Studies at Otago offers an exciting, stimulating combination of practical skills and academic training, preparing you to present yourself across a wide variety of careers both within and far beyond theatre and the performing arts.
Theatre Studies has its own lively performance venue, the vibrant and iconic Allen Hall Theatre. You will have plenty of opportunities to participate in the theatre’s extensive programme of productions, especially our unique Lunchtime Theatre, which occurs most Thursdays and Fridays during the first and second semesters.

You may take Theatre Studies as a major or minor in the BA or BASc, or you may take it as part of the interdisciplinary Bachelor of Performing Arts.

Career opportunities
In addition to careers in the theatre, film and television industries, graduates work in such fields as education, journalism, broadcasting, marketing, design, tourism and arts administration.

100-level papers
If you intend to major in Theatre Studies, you must take the following 100-level papers:

THEA 122 Drama on Stage and Screen
THEA 151 Improvisation
THEA 152 Theatre Technology (not necessarily taken in the first year)

THEA 122 Drama on Stage and Screen
Introduces conventions and techniques of drama, using texts drawn from theatre and cinema. The texts represent a variety of dramatic genres from a wide range of periods and cultures, and include some “paired texts” – plays and films based on those plays. There is an emphasis on analysing performance, with comparisons of different approaches for stage and screen. You will develop the skills of textual analysis for page, stage and screen and become more proficient in academic writing and presentation skills.

THEA 151 Improvisation
Focuses on understanding the value of improvisation as a tool for actors and theatre-makers, and as a significant life skill. You will explore communication, freeing the imagination, and spontaneity, and develop teamwork skills and self-confidence. Students from many disciplines – including Law, Education, Commerce, Music, Physical Education, English, and Media, Film and Communication Studies – find this paper enhances their degrees.

THEA 152 Theatre Technology
Introduces students to the technology of theatre, including lighting, the use of audio technology and creation of soundscapes, as well as the responsibilities and skills involved in stage management and production management. Students put these skills into practice in small teams working on our weekly Lunchtime Theatre programme. Enrolments for this paper are limited, and require departmental permission.

A recommended paper is:
THEA 153 Voice and Movement
Voice and movement are fundamental to the way we communicate with the world. This paper introduces theories, issues and skills related to communication with a practical focus on the development and refinement of body and voice as a “performance instrument”.

200-level and beyond
Here you will learn about a variety of performance and theatre-making skills as well as theatre history, the analysis of plays and performance, and critical theory. You’ll choose from a range of 200- and 300-level papers to make up the rest of your Theatre Studies major or minor including: approaches to actor training, performing Shakespeare, playwriting and screenwriting, creating bicultural theatre, directing, design for theatre and performance, music and theatre, the theatre of Australasia, modern drama and theatre, verbatim theatre, performance research and industry internships.

Student numbers are restricted in: THEA 241 Writing for Stage and Screen, THEA 341 Advanced Playwriting, THEA 351 Performing Shakespeare and THEA 352 Directing.

Theatre Studies also offers a full postgraduate programme, including Honours, PGDipArts, MA (by coursework or thesis), MFA and PhD, all of which may be undertaken using traditional research methods or through creative, practice-led research.

Theology
Theology is concerned with the study of Christianity. It is studied by students from a variety of backgrounds regardless of whether or not they have a Christian faith of their own. The primary qualification for entry is an interest in religious questions. Theology papers can lead to a BTheol or BA degree, or form part of a degree in Science, Commerce, Teaching or Law.

There are three subject areas within Theology:

1. Biblical Studies (BIBS) explores the Jewish and Christian Scriptures, looking at the origins of the biblical writings and the history of their interpretation. The study of Hebrew or Greek is required to proceed to postgraduate study in BIBS.

2. Christian Thought and History (CHTH) deals with the Christian faith and the historical development of the Christian Church. It looks at Christian beliefs from historical, philosophical and ethical standpoints.

3. Pastoral Studies (PAST) concentrates on the theory and practice of Christian ministry and spirituality.

Career opportunities
Graduates develop valuable skills in critical thinking, research and communication. They go on to careers in any number of roles: teaching, social work, journalism, librarianship, administration, aid and development agencies, government department work, and church leadership and ministry.
100-level papers

If you intend to complete a Bachelor of Theology (BTheol) degree, you must take the following 100-level papers:

- BIBS 112 Interpreting the Old Testament
- BIBS 121 Interpreting the New Testament
- CTHH 102 The History of Christianity
- CTHH 111 Doing Theology
- CTHH 131 God and Ethics in the Modern World

and either RELS 101 Introduction to Judaism, Christianity and Islam or RELS 102 Introduction to Hinduism and Buddhism

If you intend to major in Biblical Studies (BA or BASc), you must take the following 100-level papers:

- BIBS 112 Interpreting the Old Testament
- BIBS 121 Interpreting the New Testament

If you intend to major in Christian Thought and History (BA or BASc), you must take the following 100-level papers:

- CTHH 102 The History of Christianity
- CTHH 111 Doing Theology
- CTHH 131 God and Ethics in the Modern World

Distance Learning

Theology papers are also offered by the University’s Distance Learning programme and may be credited to a BTheol degree or Diploma for Graduates. Most papers are taught by way of videoconference, but a few are available as one-week intensive courses.

Tourism

Tourism is one of New Zealand’s leading industries and is a global growth industry. It offers unparalleled opportunities to contribute to a sustainable economy and confirm New Zealand’s “100% Pure” global brand positioning. The Tourism degree has a strong business emphasis, as well as paying close attention to the ethical, cultural, social, and environmental dimensions of tourism.

The BCom (Tourism) critically explores multiple and dynamic facets of the international tourism industry. This innovative major prepares you for careers in tourism and related industries by exploring the effects and ongoing planning and management issues associated with tourism at both destination and business levels, in New Zealand and globally. Studying Tourism is also about understanding those people who visit a destination as well as understanding ourselves, as tourists and travellers, and our role in the global economy.

Career opportunities

As a graduate you might work in government ministries (tourism policy and planning), regional and national tourism organisations (e.g. tourism and marketing), businesses (e.g. adventure, ecotourism, guiding, interpretation, visitor management), events, conference and convention management, interpretation, accommodation and facilities management, heritage management, and in visitor attractions such as museums, art galleries and wineries.

100-level papers

For a Bachelor of Commerce majoring in Tourism, you must complete the following papers (and also meet BCom degree requirements, including the completion of all BCom core BSNS papers – see the Business and Commerce entries for details):

- TOUR 101 Introduction to Tourism
- TOUR 102 Global Tourism
- TOUR 103 Introduction to Hospitality

200-level and beyond

200- and 300-levels provide a range of papers that build upon the knowledge gained at 100-level. At 200-level core courses cover subjects such as tourism destination management, enterprise management, and tourist behaviour. At both 200- and 300-level, there are...
opportunities to begin to specialise with papers on subjects including wine business and tourism, conventions and events management, cultural and heritage tourism, tourism product development, accommodation management, ecotourism and sustainable development, and sport tourism.

Tourism, Languages and Cultures
The BA in Tourism, Languages and Cultures (TLC) is a three-year degree for those who wish to work in the general field of tourism either in New Zealand or overseas. This qualification focuses on the skills to work with people from other cultures in tourism and related business settings, by providing the necessary language literacy and cultural understanding.

Career opportunities
With the growth of tourism in New Zealand and internationally, the tourism industry worldwide is seeking graduates who are multilingual and who have an understanding of the cultural needs of their guests. The New Zealand tourism industry is predicting that larger numbers of additional workers will be needed in the future (NZIER predict an additional 36,000 workers being needed by 2025).

Studying Tourism, Languages and Cultures
The University of Otago is the only New Zealand university to offer a Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree combination of this nature, where students can combine their study of tourism, and a specific language and culture of a country, in one degree.

Students can choose to study one or more of the following languages/cultures: Chinese, French, German, Japanese, Spanish or Māori. Students have the choice of a range of tourism papers and can, for example, include events or accommodation management, or ecotourism, among other papers. There is also space within this major for students to complement their chosen language/culture specialty with other appropriate humanities or business papers.

100-level
The Languages and Cultures component includes a minimum of two language acquisition papers in one particular language (Chinese, French, German, Japanese, Spanish or Māori). Students do not require any particular background and do not need to have studied a language previously; they can start any language as absolute beginners (100-level).

Tourism component includes:
TOUR 101 Introduction to Tourism
TOUR 102 Global Tourism

200-level and beyond
Students can choose among a wide range of 200-level and 300-level papers drawn from the offerings of the Department of Tourism, Languages and Cultures and/or Te Tumu, School of Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Studies. This combination of courses in tourism, languages and cultures provides a unique opportunity to gain cross-cultural perspectives while also acquiring a solid grounding in tourism management.

Wildlife Management
The Postgraduate Diploma and the coursework Master of Wildlife Management are open to all graduates, although preference may be given to students with some Biology or Ecology in their degrees. Applicants should have a minimum B+ average over their four best relevant 300-level papers.

Tourism
“The tourism industry underpins New Zealand’s economy. For me this translates to new strategic challenges and great job prospects, so a Tourism major was the ideal option. One of my major study highlights has been the industry engagement opportunities. In 2018, New Zealand’s biggest tourism trade show TRENZ was hosted in Dunedin for the first time. The Department sent a group of students to volunteer over eight days and meet industry leaders. Another highlight has been the field trips – you meet heaps of new people in your classes and get to experience some of our world-class products first-hand!”

Fergus Dale
Studying for a Bachelor of Commerce
Career opportunities
The major objective of the Wildlife Management programmes is to train students with the skills necessary for employment in some aspect of wildlife or ecological management research. Recent graduates have found positions in government ministries, the Department of Conservation, Crown Research Institutes, Fish and Game Councils, regional and local authorities, private wildlife management consultancies and community-led restoration projects.

100-level and beyond
There are no undergraduate Wildlife Management papers. Students not majoring in a Biological Science are recommended to include in their degrees STAT 110 or STAT 115, and ZOOL 316. In addition, ECOL 111, ECOL 211 and ZOOL 319 would be advantageous.

Writing
The English and Linguistics programme offers a minor in Writing, which can be taken alongside major subjects in Arts, Science or Commerce, including the major in English. There are papers in Professional Writing, Academic Writing and Creative Writing. Completing this minor demonstrates to prospective employers that a student has mastered the complex writing and communication skills they seek. The minor consists of five papers. However, papers may also be taken individually.

The minor in Writing comprises five papers:

- ENGL 127 Effective Writing
- ENGL 320 Advanced Creative Writing
- ENGL 327 The Essay: Creative Non-Fiction
- ENGL 337 Creative Writing: Travel Narratives
- ENGL 368 Approaches to Writing about Literature
- THEA 341 Advanced Playwriting

Note: ENGL 217, THEA 241 and THEA 341 are limited entry papers.

Zoology
Zoology studies the biology of animals at many levels: molecular, physiological, structural, evolutionary, behavioural and ecological. The University of Otago emphasises the diversity and conservation of New Zealand’s unique animals and gives an appreciation of how animals function, whether they live on land, in fresh water, in the sea or as parasites.

Career opportunities
Graduates work in government departments, Ministry for Primary Industries, the Department of Conservation, Crown Research Institutes, regional and local authorities, medical and veterinary laboratories, wildlife and fisheries management, environmental consultancy and education.

100-level papers
There are no 100-level Zoology papers. If you intend to major in Zoology (BSc or BASc), you must take the following 100-level papers:

- CELS 191 Cell and Molecular Biology
- BIOL 112 Animal Biology
- and either
- STAT 110 Statistical Methods
- or
- STAT 115 Introduction to Biostatistics

200-level and beyond
200-level papers deal with the diversity of animal life, both invertebrate and vertebrate, animal evolution and physiology.

300-level papers deal with freshwater ecology, conservation biology, environmental physiology, neurobiology, behavioural and evolutionary ecology and biological data analysis. Zoology staff also teach 300-level papers in evolutionary and developmental genetics and marine science.

There are postgraduate courses in Ecology, Biotechnology, Environmental Science, Genetics, Marine Science and Zoology. A one-year Postgraduate Diploma and an 18-month coursework Master of Wildlife Management and a two-year Master of Science Communication are open not only to graduates in Zoology, Ecology and other biological sciences, but also to non-graduates with appropriate qualifications or practical experience.
Future steps
Te aro whakamua

After your first year there are many exciting options for you to consider. You can choose to study over summer, complete an internship or start planning for postgraduate study.

Summer School
The University offers a Summer School from early January to mid-February each year. This gives you the opportunity to study one or two papers for credit over a shorter teaching period and outside the standard semester timetable.

otago.ac.nz/summerschool

Internships
While at Otago, there are a variety of internship or summer research positions you can apply for. These are usually available in your third year of study and contribute to your learning by adding real-world work or research skills to your portfolio.

otago.ac.nz/first-year-students/internships

Distance Learning
The University offers some papers and courses by distance study. Most distance-taught courses are postgraduate courses offered in subjects where the University has specific expertise. However, there are some papers and courses for undergraduate students, including a preparatory Summer School course in Chemistry called CHEM 150 Concepts in Chemistry.

Distance Learning undergraduate papers are offered in:
- Aquaculture and Fisheries (one 300-level paper only)
- Chemistry
- Chinese
- Education
- Materials Science and Technology (one 200-level Summer School paper only)
- Religious Studies and Sanskrit
- Social Work (300- and 400-level papers only)
- Spanish
- Surveying
- Theology (Biblical Studies, Christian Thought and History, Hebrew, Pastoral Studies)
- Tourism.

Distance Learning qualification:
- Bachelor of Theology.

otago.ac.nz/distancelearning

Postgraduate study
After you have completed a bachelor’s degree, Otago offers a range of postgraduate programmes that allow you to take your study to the next level and really explore your specialist subject area.

Entry to postgraduate programmes varies across individual departments and programmes but, in general, you should aim for a B+ average in the final year of study for your bachelor’s degree to be considered for admission.

Pathways to postgraduate study

otago.ac.nz/postgraduate
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject Index</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accounting</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anatomy</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anthropology and Archaeology</td>
<td>70, 71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Geology</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Science</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aquaculture and Fisheries</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Archaeology</td>
<td>70, 71, 72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arts and Science</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asian Studies</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biblical Studies</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biochemistry</td>
<td>73, 74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bioethics</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology</td>
<td>74, 75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biomedical Sciences</td>
<td>75, 76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Botany</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>76-78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chinese</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christian Thought and History</td>
<td>78, 79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Classics</td>
<td>79, 80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commerce</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication Studies</td>
<td>80, 81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computational Modelling</td>
<td>81, 82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computing</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Consumer Food Science</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Criminology</td>
<td>83, 84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dance</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data Science</td>
<td>84, 85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dental Technology</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dentistry</td>
<td>85, 86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dietetics</td>
<td>86, 87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ecology</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education</td>
<td>88, 89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electronics</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Energy Management / Energy Studies</td>
<td>89, 90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering (Intermediate)</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>90, 91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English for University Purposes</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environment and Society</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Management</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Science</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>European Studies</td>
<td>92, 93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exercise and Sport Science</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Film and Media Studies</td>
<td>93, 94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finance</td>
<td>94, 95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Food Science</td>
<td>95, 96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forensic Analytical Science</td>
<td>96, 97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gender Studies</td>
<td>97, 98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Genetics</td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geographic Information Systems</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography</td>
<td>99, 100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geology</td>
<td>100, 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German</td>
<td>101, 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Global Studies</td>
<td>102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greek</td>
<td>102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Sciences</td>
<td>102-104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Sciences First Year</td>
<td>104, 105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hebrew</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History</td>
<td>105, 106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hospitality</td>
<td>106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Nutrition</td>
<td>106, 107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Resource Management</td>
<td>107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Services Law</td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Immunology</td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indigenous Development He Kura Matanui</td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information Science</td>
<td>108, 109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Business</td>
<td>109, 110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Irish Studies</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Japanese</td>
<td>110, 111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Land Planning and Development</td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Language and Linguistics</td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Languages</td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latin</td>
<td>111, 112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Law</td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Linguistics</td>
<td>113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management</td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Māori Health</td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Māori Studies – Te Tumu</td>
<td>115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marine Science</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marketing</td>
<td>116, 117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medical Laboratory Science</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medicine</td>
<td>118-120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microbiology</td>
<td>120, 121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Molecular Biotechnology</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music</td>
<td>121, 122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nautical Studies</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neuroscience</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oceanography</td>
<td>124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oral Health</td>
<td>124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pacific and Global Health</td>
<td>124, 125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pacific Islands Studies</td>
<td>125, 126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Performing Arts</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pharmacology and Toxicology</td>
<td>126, 127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pharmacy</td>
<td>127, 128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy</td>
<td>128, 129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy, Politics and Economics</td>
<td>129, 130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Education, Activity and Health</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics</td>
<td>130, 131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physiology</td>
<td>131, 132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physiotherapy</td>
<td>132, 133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Planning</td>
<td>133, 134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plant Biotechnology</td>
<td>134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Politics</td>
<td>134, 135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Health</td>
<td>135, 136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radiation Therapy</td>
<td>136, 137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Religion</td>
<td>137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Responsible Leadership</td>
<td>137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science Communication</td>
<td>137, 138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Work</td>
<td>138, 139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sociology</td>
<td>139, 140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Software Engineering</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sport and Exercise Nutrition</td>
<td>141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sport Development and Management</td>
<td>141, 142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sports Technology</td>
<td>142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>142, 143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surveying</td>
<td>143, 144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surveying Measurement</td>
<td>144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teaching</td>
<td>144, 145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TESOL</td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theatre Studies</td>
<td>145, 146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theology</td>
<td>146, 147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tourism</td>
<td>147, 148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tourism, Languages and Cultures</td>
<td>148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Toxicology</td>
<td>126, 127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wildlife Management</td>
<td>148, 149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Writing</td>
<td>149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zoology</td>
<td>149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Topic</td>
<td>Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academic orientation</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accommodation</td>
<td>24-43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admission ad eundem statum</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admission with credit</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admission process</td>
<td>46-49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admission requirements</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allowances and loans</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assessment</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Australian students</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blackboard</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Campus Watch</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Career Development Centre</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chaplains</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Childcare</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIE entry</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clubs and Societies</td>
<td>19, 21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code of conduct</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colleges</td>
<td>24-41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Competitive Entry</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer services</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contacts</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corequisites for a degree</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Counselling and health services</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course advice</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Critic</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cross crediting</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Degrees</td>
<td>54-63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disability Information and Support Office</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Distance learning</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Double degrees</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dunedin</td>
<td>6-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enrolment</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Entrance requirements</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eVision</td>
<td>50, 57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Examinations</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exchange programmes</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fees</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flating</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foundation year</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health and counselling services</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Homestay</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information technology resources</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International students</td>
<td>43, 51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Internships</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Language Centre</td>
<td>50, 51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>liaison officers</td>
<td>146, 147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Libraries</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loans and allowances</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Locals programme</td>
<td>16, 22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Major subjects</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Māori Centre</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mature students</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minor subjects</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orientation</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Otago lifestyle</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Otago University Students’ Association – OUSA</td>
<td>19-21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other accommodation</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pacific Islands Centre</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Papers</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Points</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate study</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Preferential Entry</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites for a degree</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radio One</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recreation</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Residential colleges</td>
<td>24-41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sample degree structures</td>
<td>24-63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scholarships</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schools’ Liaison</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Semesters</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specialised entry qualifications</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sport</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Structure of a degree</td>
<td>58-63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Exchange programme</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Health Services</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Learning Development</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Mail</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student services</td>
<td>10-23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>StudyLink</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subject Guide</td>
<td>64-149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Summer School</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Support for students</td>
<td>10-21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Te Huka Mātauraka Māori Centre</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teaching</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Terminology</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tools for study</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transferring from other universities</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UniCrew Volunteers</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unipol Recreation Services</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UniStart @ Otago</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University Book Shop</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University of Otago Foundation Year</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University of Otago Language Centre</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Volunteering</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workload</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Iti rearea te ite kahikatea ka taea. Ko te reo rāhiri, ko te reo pōwhiri e karanga ana ki a koutou ngā rearea iti ka whai wāhi kei raro i te rūhā o te rākau mātauranga o Aotearoa, a ko te Whare Wānanga o Ōtākou. Tīnā, karaipinepine mai, whakarauika mai.

Ahakoa tō awhero, ahakoa tō wawata he wāhi hāneanea mō ōū, he ara whakamua mō ōū hei tutuki tīnā tāu e hīahia ai. Mēnā ka whai tohu koe ki te reo Māori, ki ngā āhuatanga Māori, ki te kete aronui, ki te ture, ki te pūtiaiao, ki te hauora, ki te tauhokohoko rānei, ahakoa te kaupapa he wāhi mō ōū, he tohu māu.

Ko te ringa āwhina ka toro atu ki a koutou, ko ngā pou taumaki ka whakaakori ka ārahi, ka tautokona koe ki te reee atu ki ngā karamatamata, ki ngā puhikaioreore o te rākau mātauranga nei.

Nau mai, haere mai, taui mai!